

(Deemed to be University)

(Established Under Section 3 of UGC Act 1956)

Coimbatore – 641 021.

LECTURE PLAN

DEPARTMENT OF CHEMISTRY

STAFF NAME: Dr.M.R.EZHILARASI

SUBJECT NAME: ANALYTICAL CLINICAL BIOCHEMISTRY SUB.CODE:18CHU404B SEMESTER: IV CLASS

CLASS: II B.Sc (CHEMISTRY)

Total Lecture hours: 30 Hours

S.No	Lecture Duration Period	Topics to be Covered	Support Material/Page Nos	
	UNIT-I			
1	1	<i>Carbohydrates:</i> Biological importance of carbohydrates, Metabolism, Cellular currency of energy (ATP)	R1: 521	
2	1	Glycolysis	R1: 522	
3	1	Alcoholic and Lactic acid fermentations	R1: 538	
4	1	Krebs cycle	T2: 237	
5	1	Isolation and characterization of polysachharides.	T1: 300	

6	1	Recapitulation and discussion of important questions			
	Total No of	Hours Planned For Unit 1=6			
	UNIT-II				
1	1	Proteins: Classification, biological importance; Primary and secondary and tertiary structures of proteins: α -helix and β - pleated sheets	T2: 116		
2	1	Isolation, characterization, denaturation of proteins	T4: 69,67		
3	1	<i>Enzymes:</i> Nomenclature, Characteristics (mention of Ribozymes), Classification; Active site	T3: 581, T1: 84,96		
4	1	Mechanism of enzyme action, Stereospecificity of enzymes, Coenzymes and cofactors, Enzyme inhibitors,	T1: 102, t2: 201		
5	1	Introduction to Biocatalysis: Importance in "Green Chemistry" and Chemical Industry.	W1		
6	1	Recapitulation and discussion of important questions			
	Total No of	Hours Planned For Unit II=6			
		UNIT-III			
1	1	Lipids: Classification	T5: 1062		
2	1	Biological importance of triglycerides and phosphoglycerides and cholesterol	T2: 95, r1: 345,349,354		

3	1	Lipid membrane, Liposomes and their biological functions and underlying applications	T1: 131, R1:348
4	1	Lipoproteins	T4: 56
5	1	Recapitulation and discussion of important questions	
	Total No o		
		UNIT-IV	
1	1	Properties, functions and biochemical functions of steroid hormones.	T1: 357, T3: 257,T4: 1079
2	1	Biochemistry of peptide hormones.	T2: 263
3	1	<i>Structure of DNA</i> (Watson-Crick model) and RNA, Genetic Code, Biological roles of DNA and RNA: Replication, Transcription and Translation	T1: 173,193,241,195, R1: 1034
4	1	Introduction to Gene therapy.	T2: 261
5	1	<i>Enzymes</i> : Nomenclature, classification, effect of pH, temperature on enzyme activity, enzyme inhibition.	T2: 190,192
6	1	Recapitulation and discussion of important questions	
	Total No of Hours Planned For Unit IV=6		
		UNIT-V	
1	1	<i>Blood:</i> Composition and functions of blood, blood coagulation. Blood collection and preservation of samples. Anaemia, Regulation	T3: 642, T5: 406

2	1	Estimation and interpretation of data for blood sugar, urea, creatinine, cholesterol and bilirubin.	W2
3	1	<i>Urine:</i> Collection and preservation of samples. 6. Formation of urine	T5: 48
4	1	Compositionandestimationofconstituentsofnormalandpathological urine.	T5: 57
5	1	Recapitulation and discussion of important questions	
6	1	Discussion of previous ESE question papers	
7	1	Discussion of previous ESE question papers	
	Total No of Hours Planned for unit V=7		
Total Planned Hours	30		

Suggested Readings

Text Books:

.T1: David Hames And Nigel Hooper by *Biochemistry* IIIrd Edition, 2005, Ttaylor and Fransis, UK

T2: Keith Wilson & John Walker.(1994). *Principles and Techniques of Biochemistry and Molecular Biology*. 7 th Edition. Cambridge University Press.

T3: Demystified by Biochemistry. Mc Graw Hill Publications

T4: Berg, J.M., Tymoczko, J.L. & Stryer, L. (2002). Biochemistry. W.H. Freeman.

T5: Vladimir Bartos by Clinical *Biochemistry* First Edition by Charles University Prague.

Reference Books

R1: Nelson, D. L. & Cox, M. M.(2008). *Lehninger's Principles of Bioch*emistry. 7th Ed. W. H. Freeman.

Website:

W1: http://www.Introduction to Biocatalysis: Importance in "Green Chemistry" and Chemical Industry.

W2: http//www. Estimation and interpretation of data for blood sugar, urea, creatinine, cholesterol and bilirubin



CLASS: II BSC CHEMISTRY COURSE NAME: ANALYTICAL CLINICAL BIOCHEMISTRY COURSE CODE: 18CHU404B UNIT: I(Carbohydrates) Batch-2018-21

<u>LECTURE NOTES</u> <u>UNIT-I</u> <u>SYLLABUS</u>

Carbohydrates: Biological importance of carbohydrates, Metabolism, Cellular currency of energy (ATP), Glycolysis, Alcoholic and Lactic acid fermentations, Krebs cycle. Isolation and characterization of polysachharides.

Introduction:

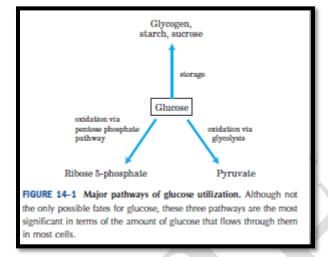
Glucose occupies a central position in the metabolism of plants, animals, and many microorganisms. It is the complete oxidation of glucose to carbon dioxide and water proceeds with a standard free-energy change of _2,840 kJ/mol. By storing glucose as a high molecular weight polymer such as starch or glycogen, a cell can stockpile large quantities of hexose units while maintaining a relatively low cytosolic osmolarity. When energy demands increase, glucose can be released from these intracellular storage polymers and used to produce ATP either aerobically or anaerobically.

Glucose is not only an excellent fuel, it is also a remarkably versatile precursor, capable of supplying a huge array of metabolic intermediates for biosynthetic reactions. A bacterium such as *Escherichia coli* can obtain from glucose the carbon skeletons for every amino acid, nucleotide, coenzyme, fatty acid, or other metabolic intermediate it needs for growth. A comprehensive study of the metabolic fates of glucose would encompasshundreds or thousands of transformations. In animals and vascular plants, glucose has three major fates: it may be stored (as a polysaccharide or as sucrose); oxidized to a three-carbon compound (pyruvate) via glycolysis to provide ATP and metabolic intermediates; or oxidized via the pentose phosphate (phosphogluconate) pathway to yield ribose 5-phosphate for nucleic acid synthesis and NADPH for reductive biosynthetic processes (Fig. 14–1).



CLASS: II BSC CHEMISTRY COURSE NAME: ANALYTICAL CLINICAL BIOCHEMISTRY

COURSE CODE: 18CHU404B UNIT: I(Carbohydrates) Batch-2018-21



Organisms that do not have access to glucose from other sources must make it. Photosynthetic organisms make glucose by first reducing atmospheric CO2 to trioses, then converting the trioses to glucose. Nonphotosyntheticcells make glucose from simpler three and four-carbon precursors by the process of gluconeogenesis, effectively reversing glycolysis in a pathway that uses many of the glycolytic enzymes. In this chapter we describe the individual reactions of glycolysis, gluconeogenesis, and the pentose phosphate pathway and the functional significance of each pathway. We also describe the various fates of the pyruvate produced by glycolysis; they include the fermentations that are used by many organisms in anaerobic niches to produce ATP and that are exploited industrially as sources of ethanol, lactic acid, and other.

The problem of alcoholic fermentation, of the origin and nature of that mysterious and apparently spontaneous change, which converted the insipid juice of the grape into stimulating wine, seems to have exerted a fascination over the minds of natural philosophers from the very earliest times.

Glycolysis

In **glycolysis** (from the Greek *glykys*, meaning "sweet," and *lysis*, meaning "splitting"), a molecule of glucose is degraded in a series of enzyme-catalyzed reactions to yield two molecules of the three-carbon compound pyruvate. During the sequential reactions of glycolysis, some of



the free energy released from glucose is conserved in the form of ATP and NADH. Glycolysis was the first metabolic pathway to be elucidated and is probably the best understood. From Eduard Buchner's discovery in 1897 of fermentation in broken extracts of yeast cells until the elucidation of the whole pathway in yeast (by Otto Warburg and Hans von Euler-Chelpin) and in muscle (by Gustav Embden and Otto Meyerhof) in the 1930s, the reactions of glycolysis in extracts of yeast and muscle were a major focus of biochemical research. The philosophical shift that accompanied these discoveries was announced by Jacques Loeb in 1906: Through the discovery of Buchner, Biology was relieved of another fragment of mysticism. The splitting up of sugar into CO2 and alcohol is no more the effect of a "vital principle" than the splitting up of cane sugar by invertase. The history of this problem is instructive, as it warns us against considering problems as beyond our reach because they have not yet found their solution.

The development of methods of enzyme purification, the discovery and recognition of the importance of coenzymes such as NAD, and the discovery of the pivotal metabolic role of ATP and other phosphorylated compounds all came out of studies of glycolysis. The glycolytic enzymes of many species have long since been purified and thoroughly studied.

Glycolysis is an almost universal central pathway of glucose catabolism, the pathway with the largest flux of carbon in most cells. The glycolytic breakdown of glucose is the sole source of metabolic energy in some mammalian tissues and cell types (erythrocytes, renal medulla, brain, and sperm, for example). Some plant tissues that are modified to store starch (such as potato tubers) and some aquatic plants (watercress, for example) derive most of their energy from glycolysis; many anaerobic microorganisms are entirely dependent on glycolysis.

Fermentation is a general term for the *anaerobic* degradation of glucose or other organic nutrients to obtain energy, conserved as ATP. Because living organisms first arose in an atmosphere without oxygen, anaerobic breakdown of glucose is probably the most ancient biological mechanism for obtaining energy from organic fuel molecules. In the course of evolution, the chemistry of this reaction sequence has been completely conserved; the glycolytic enzymes of vertebrates are closely similar, in amino acid sequence and three-dimensional



structure, to their homologs in yeast and spinach. Glycolysis differs among species only in the details of its regulation and in the subsequent metabolic fate of the pyruvate formed. The thermodynamic principles and the types of regulatory mechanisms that govern glycolysis are common to all pathways of cell metabolism.

A study of glycolysis can therefore serve as a model for many aspects of the pathways discussed throughout this book. Before examining each step of the pathway in some detail, we take a look at glycolysis as a whole.

An Overview: Glycolysis Has Two Phases

The breakdown of the six-carbon glucose into two molecules of the three-carbon pyruvate occurs in ten steps, the first five of which constitute the *preparatory phase* (Fig. 14–2a).

In these reactions, glucose is first phosphorylated at the hydroxyl group on C-6 (step 1). The Dglucose 6-phosphate thus formed is converted to Dfructose 6-phosphate (step 2), which is again phosphorylated, this time at C-1, to yield D-fructose 1,6-bisphosphate (step 3). For both phosphorylations, ATP is the phosphoryl group donor. As all sugar derivatives in glycolysis are the D isomers, we will usually omit the D designation except when emphasizing stereochemistry. Fructose 1,6-bisphosphate is split to yield two three-carbon molecules, dihydroxyacetone phosphate and glyceraldehyde 3-phosphate (step 4); this is the "lysis" step that gives the pathway its name. The dihydroxyacetone phosphate is isomerized to a second molecule of glyceraldehyde 3-phosphate (step 5), ending the first phase of glycolysis. From a chemical perspective, the isomerization in step 2 is critical for setting up the phosphorylation and COC bond cleavage reactions in steps 3 and 4, as detailed later. Note that two molecules of ATP are invested before the cleavage of glucose into two three-carbon pieces; later there will be a good return on this investment. To summarize: in the preparatory phase of glycolysis the energy of ATP is invested, raising the free-energy content of the intermediates, and the carbon chains of all the metabolized hexoses are converted into a common product, glyceraldehyde 3-phosphate. The energy gain comes in the *payoff phase* of glycolysis (Fig. 14–2b).



KARPAGAM ACADEMY OF HIGHER EDUCATIONCLASS: II BSC CHEMISTRYCOURSE NAME: ANALYTICAL CLINICALBIOCHEMISTRYBIOCHEMISTRYCOURSE CODE: 18CHU404BUNIT: I(Carbohydrates)Batch-2018-21

Each molecule of glyceraldehydes 3-phosphate is oxidized and phosphorylated by inorganic phosphate (*not* by ATP) to form 1,3-bisphosphoglycerate (step 6). Energy is then released as the two molecules of 1,3-bisphosphoglycerate are converted to two molecules of pyruvate (steps 7 through 10). Much of this energy is conserved by the coupled phosphorylation of four molecules of ADP to ATP. The net yield is two molecules of ATP per molecule of glucose used, because two molecules of ATP were invested in the preparatory phase. Energy is also conserved in the payoff phase in the formation of two molecules of NADH per molecule of glucose. In the sequential reactions of glycolysis, three types of chemical transformations are particularly noteworthy:

(1) degradation of the carbon skeleton of glucose to yield pyruvate,

(2) phosphorylation of ADP to ATP by high-energy phosphate compounds formed during glycolysis, and

(3) transfer of a hydride ion to NAD⁺, forming NADH.

Fates of Pyruvate With the exception of some interesting variations in the bacterial realm, the pyruvate formed by glycolysis is further metabolized via one of three catabolic routes. In aerobic organisms or tissues, under aerobic conditions, glycolysis is only the first stage in the complete degradation of glucose (Fig. 14–3). Pyruvate is oxidized, with loss of its carboxyl group as CO_2 , to yield the acetyl group of acetyl-coenzyme A; the acetyl group is then oxidized completely to CO_2 by the citric acid cycle (Chapter 16). The electrons from these oxidations are passed to O_2 through a chain of carriers in the mitochondrion, to form H₂O. The energy from the electron-transfer reactions drives the synthesis of ATP in the mitochondrion (Chapter 19).

The second route for pyruvate is its reduction to lactate via **lactic acid fermentation**. When vigorously contracting skeletal muscle must function under lowoxygen conditions (**hypoxia**), NADH cannot be reoxidized to NAD+, but NAD+ is required as an electron acceptor for the further oxidation of pyruvate. Under these conditions pyruvate is reduced to lactate, accepting electrons from NADH and thereby regenerating the NAD⁺ necessary for glycolysis to continue. Certain tissues and cell types (retina and erythrocytes, for example) convert glucose to lactate



even under aerobic conditions, and lactate is also the product of glycolysis under anaerobic conditions in some microorganisms (Fig. 14–3).

The third major route of pyruvate catabolism leads to ethanol. In some plant tissues and in certain invertebrates, protists, and microorganisms such as brewer's yeast, pyruvate is converted under hypoxic or anaerobic conditions into ethanol and CO2, a process called **ethanol (alcohol) fermentation** (Fig. 14–3). The oxidation of pyruvate is an important catabolic process, but pyruvate has anabolic fates as well. It can, for example, provide the carbon skeleton for the synthesis of the amino acid alanine. We return to these anabolic reactions of pyruvate in later chapters.

ATP Formation Coupled to Glycolysis During glycolysis some of the energy of the glucose molecule is conserved in ATP, while much remains in the product, pyruvate. The overall equation for glycolysis is

 $\begin{array}{l} \mbox{Glucose} + 2 \mbox{NAD}^+ + 2 \mbox{ADP} + 2 \mbox{P}_i \longrightarrow \\ 2 \mbox{ pyruvate} + 2 \mbox{NADH} + 2 \mbox{H}^+ + 2 \mbox{ATP} + 2 \mbox{H}_2 \mbox{O} \end{tabular} \end{tabular} \end{tabular} \end{tabular}$

For each molecule of glucose degraded to pyruvate, two molecules of ATP are generated from ADP and Pi. We can now resolve the equation of glycolysis into two processes—the conversion of glucose to pyruvate, which is exergonic:

```
Glucose + 2NAD<sup>+</sup> \longrightarrow 2 pyruvate + 2NADH + 2H<sup>+</sup> (14–2)
\Delta G_1^{\prime 0} = -146 \text{ kJ/mol}
```

and the formation of ATP from ADP and Pi, which is endergonic:

 $\begin{array}{l} 2\text{ADP}+2\text{P}_{i} \longrightarrow 2\text{ATP}+2\text{H}_{2}\text{O} \qquad (14\text{--}3)\\ \Delta G_{2}^{\text{p}}=2(30.5 \text{ kJ/mol})=61.0 \text{ kJ/mol} \end{array}$

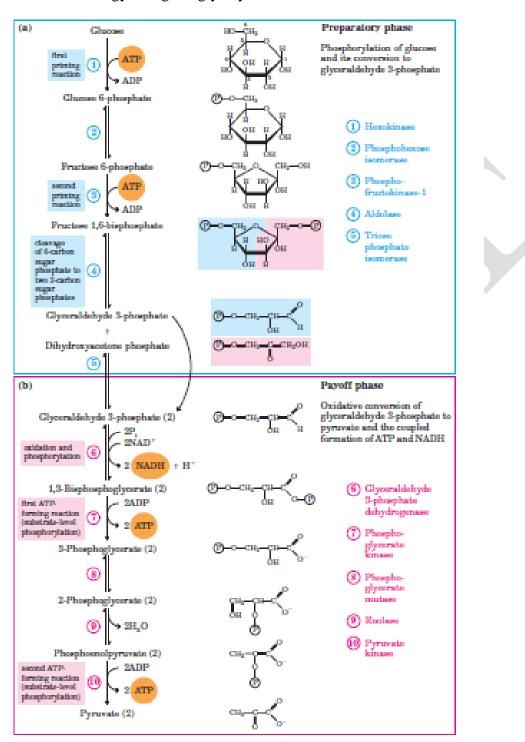
The sum of Equations 14–2 and 14–3 gives the overall



CLASS: II BSC CHEMISTRY COURSE NAME: ANALYTICAL CLINICAL BIOCHEMISTRY

COURSE CODE: 18CHU404B UNIT: I(Carbohydrates) Batch-2018-21

standard free-energy change of glycolysis, ΔG_s '°:





KARPAGAM ACADEMY OF HIGHER EDUCATIONCLASS: II BSC CHEMISTRYCOURSE NAME: ANALYTICAL CLINICALBIOCHEMISTRYBIOCHEMISTRYCOURSE CODE: 18CHU404BUNIT: I(Carbohydrates)Batch-2018-21

FIGURE 14-2 The two phases of glycolysis. For each molecule of glucose that passes through the preparatory phase (a), two moleculas of glycensidelysel 3-phosphate are formed; both pass through the payoff phase (b). Pyruvate is the end product of the second phase of glycolysis. For each glacose molecule, two AIP are commend in the preparatory phase and four AIP are produced in the payoff phase, giving a net yield of two AIP per molecule of glucose converted to pyruvate. The numbered reaction steps are catalyzed by the enzymes listed on the right, and also correspond to the numbered headings in the test discussion. Keep in mind that each pheaphony group, represented here as D, has two negative charges ($-PO_2^2$).

Under standard conditions and in the cell, glycolysis is an essentially irreversible process, driven to completion by a large net decrease in free energy. At the actual intracellular concentrations of ATP, ADP, and Pi (see Box 13–1) and of glucose and pyruvate, the energy released in glycolysis (with pyruvate as the end product) is recovered as ATP with an efficiency of more than 60%.

Energy Remaining in Pyruvate Glycolysis releases only a small fraction of the total available energy of the glucose molecule; the two molecules of pyruvate formed by glycolysis still contain most of the chemical potential energy of glucose, energy that can be extracted by oxidative reactions in the citric acid cycle (Chapter 16) and oxidative phosphorylation (Chapter 19).

Importance of Phosphorylated Intermediates

Each of the nine glycolytic intermediates between glucose and pyruvate is phosphorylated (Fig. 14–2). The phosphoryl groups appear to have three functions.

1. Because the plasma membrane generally lacks transporters for phosphorylated sugars, the phosphorylated glycolytic intermediates cannot leave the cell. After the initial phosphorylation, no further energy is necessary to retain phosphorylated intermediates in the cell, despite the large difference in their intracellular and extracellular concentrations.

2. Phosphoryl groups are essential components in the enzymatic conservation of metabolic energy. Energy released in the breakage of phosphoanhydride bonds (such as those in ATP) is partially conserved in the formation of phosphate esters such as glucose 6-phosphate. High-energy phosphate compounds formed in glycolysis (1,3-bisphosphoglycerate and phosphoenolpyruvate) donate phosphoryl groups to ADP to form ATP.

3. Binding energy resulting from the binding of phosphate groups to the active sites of enzymes lowers the activation energy and increases the specificity of the enzymatic reactions (Chapter 6). The phosphate groups of ADP, ATP, and the glycolytic intermediates form complexes with



KARPAGAM ACADEMY OF HIGHER EDUCATIONCLASS: II BSC CHEMISTRYCOURSE NAME: ANALYTICAL CLINICALBIOCHEMISTRYBIOCHEMISTRYCOURSE CODE: 18CHU404BUNIT: I(Carbohydrates)Batch-2018-21

Mg2+, and the substrate binding sites of many glycolytic enzymes are specific for these Mg2+ complexes. Most glycolytic enzymes require Mg2⁺ for activity.

The Preparatory Phase of Glycolysis Requires ATP

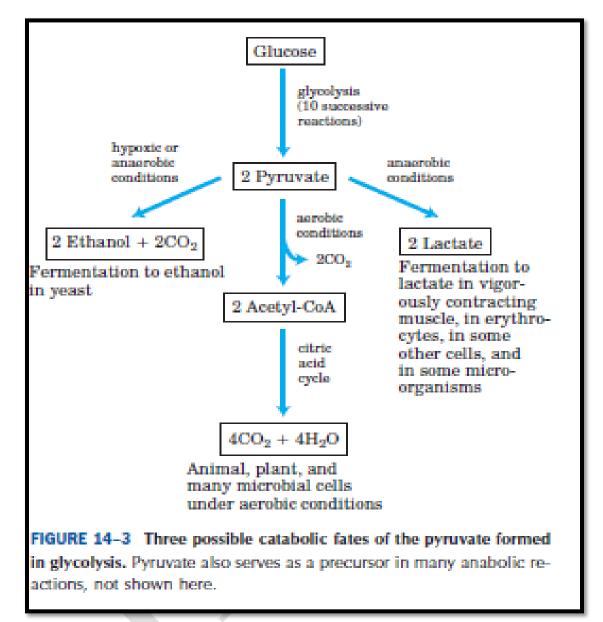
In the preparatory phase of glycolysis, two molecules of ATP are invested and the hexose chain is cleaved into two triose phosphates. The realization that *phosphorylated* hexoses were intermediates in glycolysis came slowly and serendipitously. In 1906, Arthur Harden and William Young tested their hypothesis that inhibitors of proteolytic enzymes would stabilize the glucose fermenting enzymes in yeast extract. They added blood serum (known to contain inhibitors of proteolytic enzymes) to yeast extracts and observed the predicted stimulation of glucose metabolism. However, in a control experiment intended to show that boiling the serum destroyed the stimulatory activity, they discovered that boiled serum was just as effective at stimulating glycolysis.

Careful examination and testing of the contents of the boiled serum revealed that inorganic phosphate was responsible for the stimulation. Harden and Young soon discovered that glucose added to their yeast extract was converted to a hexose bisphosphate (the "Harden- Young ester," eventually identified as fructose 1,6- bisphosphate). This was the beginning of a long series of investigations on the role of organic esters of phosphate in biochemistry, which has led to our current understanding of the central role of phosphoryl group transfer in biology.



CLASS: II BSC CHEMISTRY COURSE NAME: ANALYTICAL CLINICAL BIOCHEMISTRY

COURSE CODE: 18CHU404B UNIT: I(Carbohvdrates) Batch-2018-21

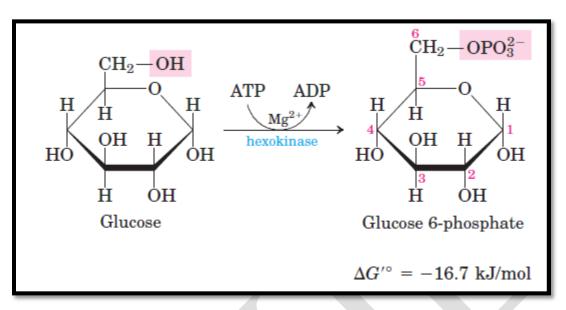


1. Phosphorylation of Glucose

In the first step of glycolysis, glucose is activated for subsequent reactions by its phosphorylation at C-6 to yield **glucose 6-phosphate**, with ATP as the phosphoryl donor:



CLASS: II BSC CHEMISTRY COURSE NAME: ANALYTICAL CLINICAL BIOCHEMISTRY COURSE CODE: 18CHU404B UNIT: I(Carbohvdrates) Batch-2018-21



This reaction, which is irreversible under intracellular conditions, is catalyzed by **hexokinase**. Recall that kinases are enzymes that catalyze the transfer of the terminal phosphoryl group from ATP to an acceptor nucleophile (see Fig. 13–10). Kinases are a subclass of transferases (see Table 6–3). The acceptor in the case of hexokinase is a hexose, normally D-glucose, although hexokinase also catalyzes the phosphorylation of other common hexoses, such as D-fructose and D-mannose.

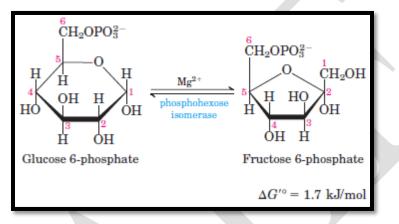
Hexokinase, like many other kinases, requires Mg²⁺ for its activity, because the true substrate of the enzyme is not ATP⁴⁺ but the MgATP²⁺ complex (see Fig. 13–2).Mg²⁺ shields the negative charges of the phosphoryl groups in ATP, making the terminal phosphorus atom an easier target for nucleophilic attack by an OOH of glucose. Hexokinase undergoes a profound change in shape, an induced fit, when it binds glucose; two domains of the protein move about 8 Å closer to each other when ATP binds (see Fig. 6–22). This movement brings bound ATP closer to a molecule of glucose also bound to the enzyme and blocks the access of water (from the solvent), which might otherwise enter the active site and attack (hydrolyze) the phosphoanhydride bonds of ATP. Like the other nine enzymes of glycolysis, hexokinaseis a soluble, cytosolic protein.Hexokinase is present in all cells of all organisms. Hepatocytes also contain a form of hexokinase called hexokinase IV or glucokinase, which differs from other forms of hexokinase in kinetic and regulatory properties (see Box 15–2).



Two enzymes that catalyze the same reaction but are encoded in different genes are called **isozymes.**

2. Conversion of Glucose 6-Phosphate to Fructose 6-Phosphate

The enzyme **phosphohexose isomerase** (**phosphoglucose isomerase**) catalyzes the reversible isomerization of glucose 6-phosphate, an aldose, to **fructose 6-phosphate**, a ketose:



The mechanism for this reaction is shown in Figure 14–4. The reaction proceeds readily in either direction, as might be expected from the relatively small change in standard free energy. This isomerization has a critical role in the overall chemistry of the glycolytic pathway, as the rearrangement of the carbonyl and hydroxyl groups at C-1 and C-2 is a necessary prelude to the next two steps. The phosphorylation that occurs in the next reaction (step 3) requires that the group at C-1 first be converted from a carbonyl to an alcohol, and in the subsequent reaction (step 4) cleavage of the bond between C-3 and C-4 requires a carbonyl group at C-2 (p. 485).

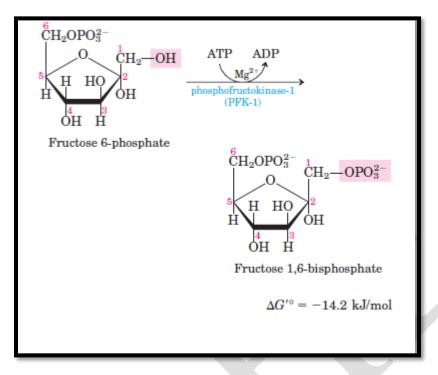
3 .Phosphorylation of Fructose 6-Phosphate to Fructose 1,6- Bisphosphate

In the second of the two priming reactions of glycolysis, **phosphofructokinase-1** (**PFK-1**) catalyzes the transfer of a phosphoryl group from ATP to fructose 6-phosphate to yield **fructose 1,6-bisphosphate**



CLASS: II BSC CHEMISTRY COURSE NAME: ANALYTICAL CLINICAL BIOCHEMISTRY

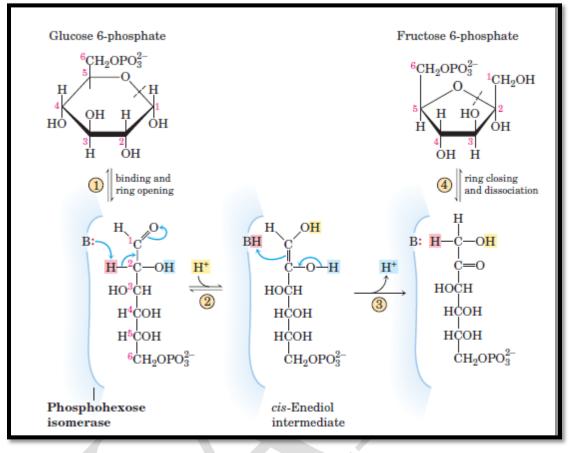
COURSE CODE: 18CHU404B UNIT: I(Carbohydrates) Batch-2018-21





CLASS: II BSC CHEMISTRY COURSE NAME: ANALYTICAL CLINICAL BIOCHEMISTRY

COURSE CODE: 18CHU404B UNIT: I(Carbohydrates) Batch-2018-21



MECHANISM FIGURE 14-4

The phosphohexose isomerase reaction. The ring opening and closing reactions (steps 1 and 4) are catalyzed by an active-site His residue, by mechanisms omitted here for simplicity. The movement of the proton between C-2 and C-1 (steps 2 and 3) is base-catalyzed by an active-site Glu residue (shown as B:). The proton (pink) initially at C-2 is made more easily abstract able byelectron withdrawal by the adjacent carbonyl and the nearby hydroxyl group. After its transfer from C-2 to the active-site Glu residue, the proton is freely exchanged with the surrounding solution; that is, the proton from C-2 in step 2 is not necessarily the same one that is added to C1 in step 3. (The additional exchange of protons (yellow and blue) between the hydroxyl groups and solvent is shown for completeness. The hydroxyl groups are weak acids and can exchange protons with the surrounding water whether the isomerization reaction is underway or not.)

Phosphohexose Isomerase Mechanism



This enzyme is called PFK-1 to distinguish it from a second enzyme (PFK-2) that catalyzes the formation of fructose 2,6-bisphosphate from fructose 6-phosphate in a separate pathway. The PFK-1 reaction is essentially irreversible under cellular conditions, and it is the first "committed" step in the glycolytic pathway; glucose 6-phosphate and fructose 6-phosphate have other possible fates, but fructose 1,6-bisphosphate is targeted for glycolysis. Some bacteria and protists and perhaps all plants have a phosphofructokinase that uses pyrophosphate (PPi), not ATP, as the phosphoryl group donor in the synthesis of fructose 1,6-bisphosphate:

Fructose 6-phosphate + $PP_i \xrightarrow{Mg^{2+}}$ fructose 1,6-bisphosphate + P_i $\Delta G'^{\circ} = -14 \text{ kJ/mol}$

Phosphofructokinase-1 is a regulatory enzyme (Chapter 6), one of the most complex known. It is the major point of regulation in glycolysis. The activity of PFK-1 is increased whenever the cell's ATP supply is depleted or when the ATP breakdown products, ADP and AMP (particularly the latter), are in excess. The enzymeis inhibited whenever the cell has ample ATP and is well supplied by other fuels such as fatty acids. In some organisms, fructose 2,6-bisphosphate (not to be confused with the PFK-1 reaction product, fructose 1,6- bisphosphate) is a potent allosteric activator of PFK-1. The regulation of this step in glycolysis is discussed in greater detail in Chapter 15.

4. Cleavage of Fructose 1,6-Bisphosphate

The enzyme **fructose 1,6-bisphosphate aldolase**, often called simply **aldolase**, catalyzes a reversible aldol condensation (p. 485). Fructose 1,6-bisphosphate is cleaved to yield two different triose phosphates, **glyceraldehydes 3-phosphate**, an aldose, and **dihydroxyacetone phosphate**, a ketose:



CLASS: II BSC CHEMISTRY COURSE NAME: ANALYTICAL CLINICAL BIOCHEMISTRY COURSE CODE: 18CHU404B UNIT: I(Carbohvdrates) Batch-2018-21

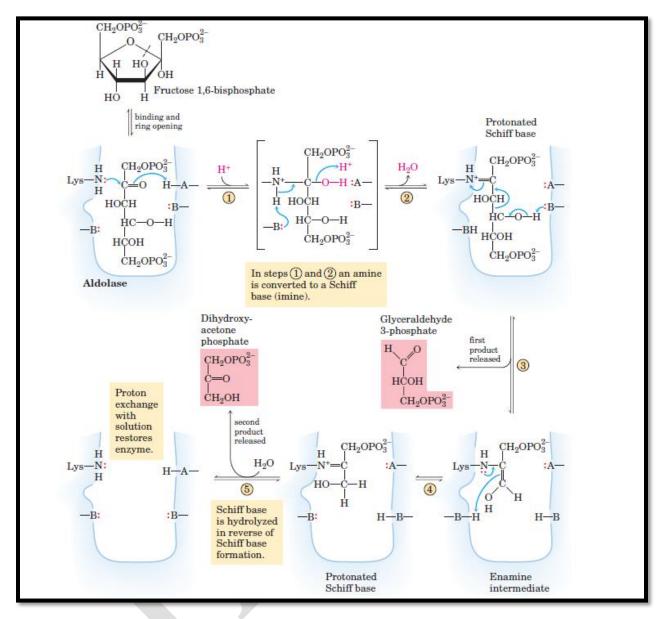
There are two classes of aldolases. Class I aldolases, found in animals and plants, use the mechanism shown in Figure 14–5. Class II enzymes, in fungi and bacteria, do not form the Schiff base intermediate. Instead, a zinc ion at the active site is coordinated with the carbonyl oxygen at C-2; the Zn^{2+} polarizes the carbonyl group and stabilizes the enolate intermediate created in the COC bond cleavage step. Although the aldolase reaction has a strongly positive standard free-energy change in the direction of fructose 1,6-bisphosphate cleavage, at the lower concentrations of reactants present in cells, the actual free-energy change is small and the aldolase reaction is readily reversible. We shall see later that aldolase acts in the reverse direction during the process of gluconeogenesis (see Fig. 14–16).

5. Interconversion of the Triose Phosphates Only one of the two triose phosphates formed by aldolase, glyceraldehydes 3-phosphate, can be directly degraded in the subsequent steps of glycolysis. The other product, dihydroxyacetone phosphate, is rapidly and reversibly converted to glyceraldehyde 3-phosphate by the fifth enzyme of the sequence, triose phosphate isomerase:



CLASS: II BSC CHEMISTRY COURSE NAME: ANALYTICAL CLINICAL BIOCHEMISTRY

COURSE CODE: 18CHU404B UNIT: I(Carbohydrates) Batch-2018-21



MECHANISM FIGURE 14–5 The class I aldolase reaction. The reaction shown here is the reverse of an aldol condensation. Note that cleavage between C-3 and C-4 depends on the presence of the carbonyl group at C-2. 1 and 2 The carbonyl reacts with an active-site Lys residue to form an imine, which stabilizes the carbanion generated by the bond cleavage—an imine delocalizes electrons even better than does a carbonyl. 3 Bond cleavage releasesglyceraldeyde 3-phosphate as the first product. 4 The resulting enamine covalently linked to the enzyme is isomerized to a protonated Schiff base, and 5 hydrolysis of the Schiff base



KARPAGAM ACADEMY OF HIGHER EDUCATIONCLASS: II BSC CHEMISTRYCOURSE NAME: ANALYTICAL CLINICALBIOCHEMISTRYBIOCHEMISTRYCOURSE CODE: 18CHU404BUNIT: I(Carbohvdrates)Batch-2018-21

generates dihydroxyacetone phosphate as the second product. A and B represent amino acid residues that serve as general acid (A) or base (B).

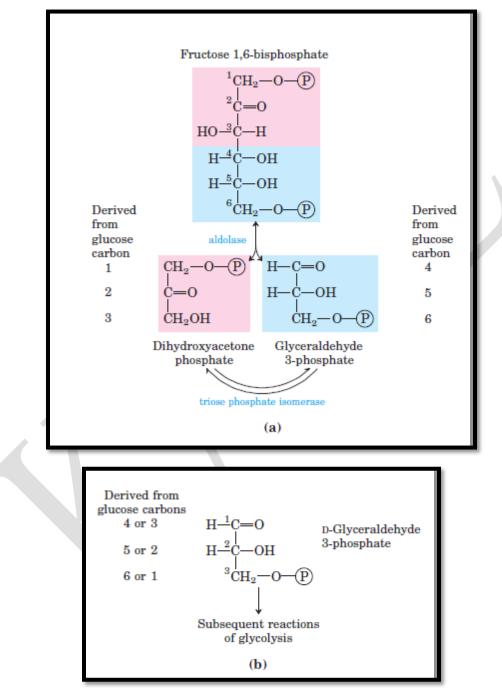
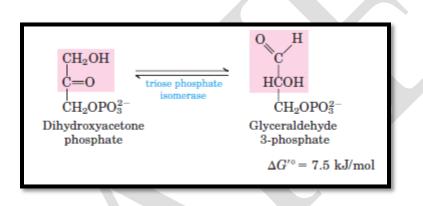


FIGURE 14–6 Fate of the glucose carbons in the formation of glyceraldehydes 3-phosphate. (a) The origin of the carbons in the two threecarbon products of the aldolase and triose



phosphate isomerase reactions. The end product of the two reactions is glyceraldehydes 3phosphate (two molecules). (b) Each carbon of glyceraldehydes 3-phosphate is derived from either of two specific carbons of glucose. Note that the numbering of the carbon atoms of glyceraldehydes 3-phosphate differs from that of the glucose from which it is derived. In glyceraldehyde 3-phosphate, the most complex functional group (the carbonyl) is specified as C 1. This numbering change is important for interpretingexperiments with glucose in which a single carbon is labeledwith a radioisotope. (See Problems 3 and 5 at the end of this chapter.)



The reaction mechanism is similar to the reaction promoted by phosphohexose isomerase in step 2 of glycolysis (Fig. 14–4). After the triose phosphate isomerase reaction, C-1, C-2, and C-3 of the starting glucose are chemically indistinguishable from C-6, C-5, and C-4, respectively (Fig. 14–6), setting up the efficient metabolism of the entire six-carbon glucose molecule. This reaction completes the preparatory phase of glycolysis. The hexose molecule has been phosphorylated at C-1 and C-6 and then cleaved to form two molecules of glyceraldehyde 3-phosphate.

The Payoff Phase of Glycolysis Yields ATP and NADH

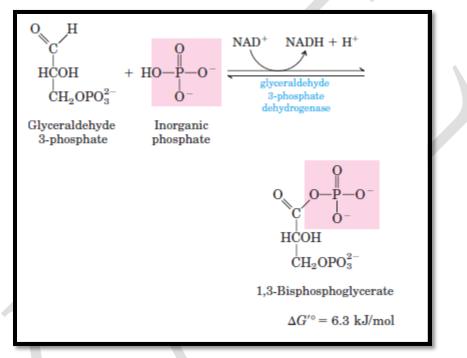
The payoff phase of glycolysis (Fig. 14–2b) includes the energy-conserving phosphorylation steps in which some of the free energy of the glucose molecule is conserved in the form of ATP. Remember that one molecule of glucose yields two molecules of glyceraldehyde 3-phosphate; both halves of the glucose molecule follow the same pathway in the second phase of glycolysis. The conversion of two molecules of glyceraldehyde 3-phosphate to two molecules of pyruvate is



accompanied by the formation of four molecules of ATP from ADP. However, the net yield of ATP per molecule of glucose degraded is only two, because two ATP were invested in the preparatory phase of glycolysis to phosphorylate the two ends of the hexose molecule.

6. Oxidation of Glyceraldehyde 3-Phosphate to 1,3-Bisphosphoglycerate

The first step in the payoff phase is the oxidation of glyceraldehyde 3-phosphate to 1,3bisphosphoglycerate, catalyzed by glyceraldehyde 3- phosphate dehydrogenase:



This is the first of the two energy-conserving reactions of glycolysis that eventually lead to the formation of ATP. The aldehyde group of glyceraldehyde 3-phosphate is oxidized, not to a free carboxyl group but to a carboxylic acid anhydride with phosphoric acid. This type of anhydride, called an **acyl phosphate**, has a very high standard free energy of hydrolysis ($\Delta G'^\circ$ = -49.3 kJ/mol; see Fig. 13–4, Table 13–6). Much of the free energy of oxidation of the aldehyde group of glyceraldehyde 3- phosphate is conserved by formation of the acyl phosphate group at C-1 of 1,3-bisphosphoglycerate. The acceptor of hydrogen in the glyceraldehyde 3- phosphate dehydrogenase reaction is NAD⁺ (see Fig. 13–15), bound to a Rossmann fold as shown in Figure



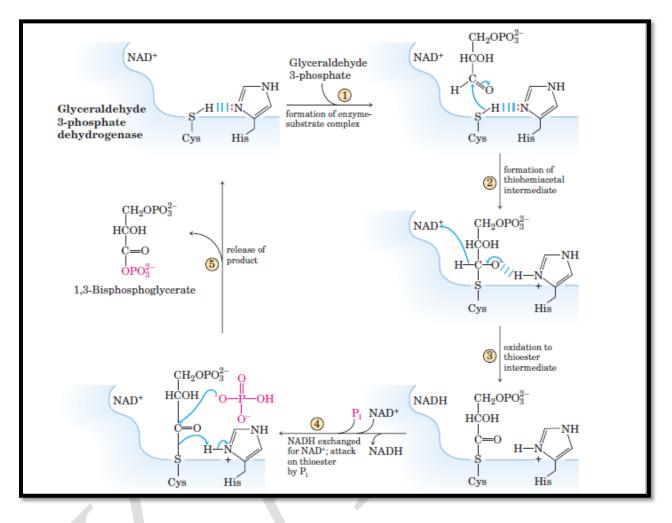
13–16. The reduction of NAD⁺ proceeds by the enzymatic transfer of a hydride ion (:H⁻) from the aldehyde group of glyceraldehyde 3-phosphate to the nicotinamide ring of NAD+, yielding the reduced coenzyme NADH. The other hydrogen atom of the substrate molecule is released to the solution as H+. Glyceraldehyde 3-phosphate is covalently bound to the dehydrogenase during the reaction (Fig. 14–7). The aldehyde group of glyceraldehyde 3-phosphate reacts with the OSH group of an essential Cys residue in the active site, in a reaction analogous to the formation of a hemiacetal (see Fig. 7–5), in this case producing a *thio*hemiacetal. Reaction of the essential Cys residue with a heavy metal such as Hg^{2+} irreversibly inhibits the enzyme. Because cells maintain only limited amounts of NAD⁺, glycolysis would soon come to a halt if the NADH formed in this step of glycolysis were not continuously reoxidized. The reactions in which NAD⁺ is regenerated anaerobically are described in detail in Section 14.3, in our discussion of the alternative fates of pyruvate.



CLASS: II BSC CHEMISTRY COURSE NAME: ANALYTICAL CLINICAL

BIOCHEMISTRY

COURSE CODE: 18CHU404B UNIT: I(Carbohydrates) Batch-2018-21



MECHANISM FIGURE 14–7 The glyceraldehyde 3-phosphate dehydrogenase

reaction. After 1 formation of the enzyme-substrate complex, 2 a covalent thiohemiacetal linkage forms between the substrate and the OSH group of a Cys residue—facilitated by acid-base catalysis with a neighboring base catalyst, probably a His residue. 3 This enzyme-substrate intermediate is oxidized by NAD_ bound to the active site, forming a covalent acyl-enzyme intermediate, a thioester. 4 The newly formed NADH leaves the active site and is replaced by another NAD_ molecule. The bond between the acyl group and the thiol group of the enzyme has a very high standard free energy of hydrolysis. 5 This bond undergoes phosphorolysis (attack by Pi), releasing the acyl phosphate product, 1,3-bisphosphoglycerate. Formation of this product

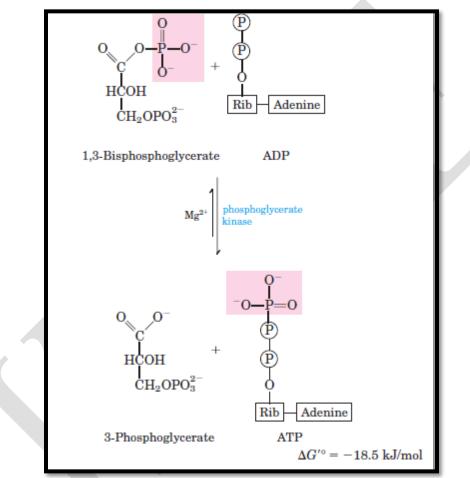


KARPAGAM ACADEMY OF HIGHER EDUCATIONCLASS: II BSC CHEMISTRYCOURSE NAME: ANALYTICAL CLINICALBIOCHEMISTRYBIOCHEMISTRYCOURSE CODE: 18CHU404BUNIT: I(Carbohydrates)Batch-2018-21

conserves much of the free energy liberated during oxidation of the aldehyde group of glyceraldehyde 3-phosphate.

7. Phosphoryl Transfer from 1,3-Bisphosphoglycerate to ADP

The enzyme **phosphoglycerate kinase** transfers the high-energy phosphoryl group from the carboxyl group of 1,3-bisphosphoglycerate to ADP, forming ATP and **3- phosphoglycerate:**



Notice that phosphoglycerate kinase is named for the reverse reaction. Like all enzymes, it catalyzes the reaction in both directions. This enzyme acts in the direction suggested by its name during gluconeogenesis (see Fig. 14–16) and during photosynthetic CO2 assimilation (see Fig. 20–4). Steps 6 and 7 of glycolysis together constitute an energy-coupling process in which 1,3-bisphosphoglycerate is the common intermediate; it is formed in the first reaction (which would



be endergonic in isolation), and its acyl phosphate group is transferred to ADP in the second reaction (which is strongly exergonic). The sum of these two reactions is

Glyceraldehyde 3-phosphate + ADP + P_i + NAD⁺ \implies 3-phosphoglycerate + ATP + NADH + H⁺ $\Delta G'^{\circ} = -12.5 \text{ kJ/mol}$

Thus the overall reaction is exergonic. Recall from Chapter 13 that the actual free-energy change, ΔG , is determined by the standard free-energy change, $\Delta G'^{\circ}$, and the mass-action ratio, Q, which is the ratio [products]/[reactants] (see Eqn 13–3). For step 6

$$\begin{split} \Delta G &= \Delta G'^{\circ} + RT \ln Q \\ &= \Delta G'^{\circ} + RT \ln \frac{[1,3\text{-bisphosphoglycerate}][\text{NADH}]}{[\text{glyceraldehyde 3-phosphate}][\text{P}_{i}][\text{NAD}^{+}]} \end{split}$$

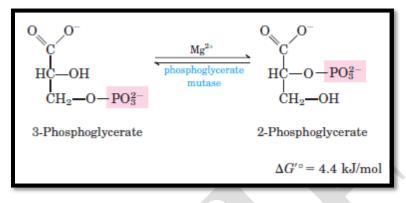
Notice that [H⁺] is not included in Q. In biochemical calculations, [H⁺] is assumed to be a constant (10⁻⁷ M), and this constant is included in the definition of ΔG° (p. 491). When the mass-action ratio is less than 1.0, its natural logarithm has a negative sign. Step 7, by consuming the product of step 6 (1,3-bisphosphoglycerate), keeps [1,3-bisphosphoglycerate] relatively low in the steady state and thereby keeps Q for the overall energy coupling process small. When Q is small, the contribution of ln Q can make ΔG strongly negative. This is simply another way of showing how the two reactions, steps 6 and 7, are coupled through a common intermediate. The outcome of these coupled reactions, both reversible under cellular conditions, is that the energy released on oxidation of an aldehyde to a carboxylate group is conserved by the coupled formation of ATP from ADP and Pi. The formation of ATP by phosphoryl group transfer from a substrate such as 1,3-bisphosphoglycerate is referred to as a **substrate-level phosphorylation**, to distinguish this mechanism from **respiration-linked phosphorylation**. Substrate-level phosphorylations involve soluble enzymes and chemical intermediates (1,3-bisphosphoglycerate in this case). Respiration-linked phosphorylations, on the other hand, involve membrane-bound enzymes and transmembrane gradients of protons (Chapter 19).

8. Conversion of 3-Phosphoglycerate to 2-Phosphoglycerate



KARPAGAM ACADEMY OF HIGHER EDUCATIONCLASS: II BSC CHEMISTRYCOURSE NAME: ANALYTICAL CLINICALBIOCHEMISTRYBIOCHEMISTRYCOURSE CODE: 18CHU404BUNIT: I(Carbohydrates)Batch-2018-21

The enzyme **phosphoglycerate mutase** catalyzes a reversible shift of the phosphoryl group between C-2 and C-3 of glycerate; Mg^{2+} is essential for this reaction:

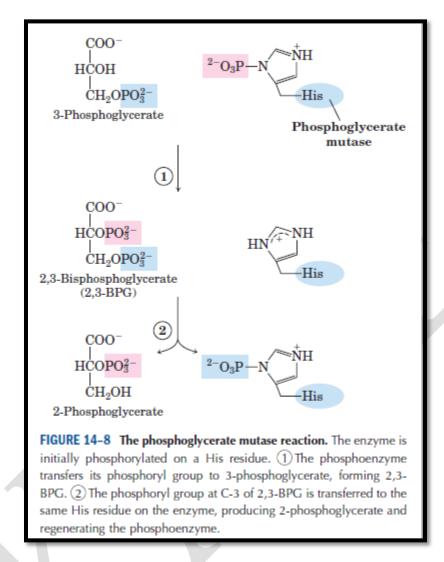


The reaction occurs in two steps (Fig. 14–8). A phosphoryl group initially attached to a His residue of the mutase is transferred to the hydroxyl group at C-2 of 3- phosphoglycerate, forming 2,3-bisphosphoglycerate (2,3-BPG). The phosphoryl group at C-3 of 2,3-BPG is then transferred to the same His residue, producing 2- phosphoglycerate and regenerating the phosphorylated enzyme. Phosphoglycerate mutase is initially phosphorylated by phosphoryl transfer from 2,3-BPG, which is required in small quantities to initiate the catalytic cycle and is continuously regenerated by that cycle. Although in most cells 2,3-BPG is present in only trace amounts, it is a major component (~5 mM) of erythrocytes, where it regulates the affinity of hemoglobin for oxygen (see Fig. 5–17; note that in the context of hemoglobin regulation, 2,3-bisphosphoglycerate is usually abbreviated as simply BPG).



CLASS: II BSC CHEMISTRY COURSE NAME: ANALYTICAL CLINICAL BIOCHEMISTRY

COURSE CODE: 18CHU404B UNIT: I(Carbohydrates) Batch-2018-21



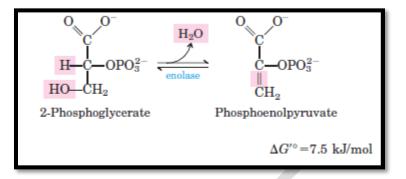
9 .Dehydration of 2-Phosphoglycerate to Phosphoenolpyruvate

In the second glycolytic reaction that generates a compound with high phosphoryl group transfer potential, **enolase** promotes reversible removal of a molecule of water from 2-phosphoglycerate to yield **phosphoenolpyruvate** (**PEP**):



CLASS: II BSC CHEMISTRY COURSE NAME: ANALYTICAL CLINICAL BIOCHEMISTRY COURSE CODE: 18CHU404R UNIT: 1/Carbobudrates) Patch 2018 21

COURSE CODE: 18CHU404B UNIT: I(Carbohydrates) Batch-2018-21



The mechanism of the enolase reaction is presented in Figure 6–23. Despite the relatively small standard free energy change of this reaction, there is a very large difference in the standard free energy of hydrolysis of the phosphoryl groups of the reactant and product: -17.6 kJ/mol for 2-phosphoglycerate (a low-energy phosphate ester) and _61.9 kJ/mol for phosphoenolpyruvate (a compound with a very high standard free energy of hydrolysis) (see Fig. 13–3, Table 13–6). Although 2-phosphoglycerate and phosphoenolpyruvate contain nearly the same *total* amount of energy, the loss of the water molecule from 2-phosphoglycerate causes a redistribution of energy within the molecule, greatly increasing the standard free energy of hydrolysis of the phosphoryl group.

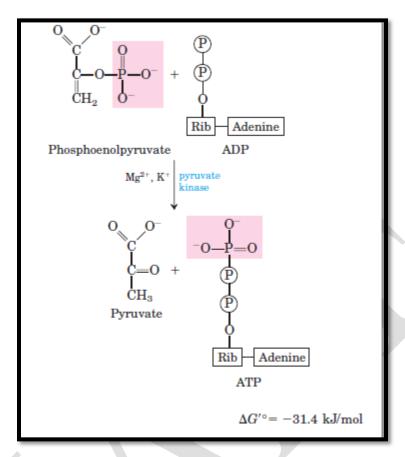
10. Transfer of the Phosphoryl Group from Phosphoenolpyruvate

to ADP The last step in glycolysis is the transfer of the phosphoryl group from phosphoenolpyruvate to ADP, catalyzed by **pyruvate kinase**, which requires K^+ and either Mg2⁺ or Mn2⁺:

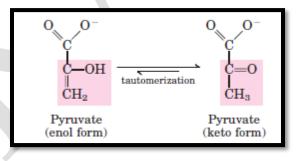


CLASS: II BSC CHEMISTRY COURSE NAME: ANALYTICAL CLINICAL BIOCHEMISTRY

COURSE CODE: 18CHU404B UNIT: I(Carbohydrates) Batch-2018-21



In this substrate-level phosphorylation, the product **pyruvate** first appears in its enol form, then tautomerizes rapidly and nonenzymatically to its keto form, which predominates at pH 7:



The overall reaction has a large, negative standard free energy change, due in large part to the spontaneous conversion of the enol form of pyruvate to the keto form (see Fig. 13–3). The $_G_$ of phosphoenolpyruvate hydrolysis is _61.9 kJ/mol; about half of this energy is conserved in the formation of the phosphoanhydride bond of ATP ($\Delta G^{\circ}=$ -30.5 kJ/mol), and the rest (-31.4



kJ/mol) constitutes a large driving force pushing the reaction toward ATP synthesis. The pyruvate kinase reaction is essentially irreversible under intracellular conditions and is an important site of regulation, as described in Chapter 15.

Fates of Pyruvate under Anaerobic Conditions: Fermentation

Pyruvate occupies an important junction in carbohydrate catabolism (Fig. 14–3). Under aerobic conditions pyruvate is oxidized to acetate, which enters the citric acid cycle and is oxidized to CO₂ and H₂O, and NADH formed by the dehydrogenation of glyceraldehyde 3- phosphate is ultimately reoxidized to NAD⁺ by passage of its electrons to O₂ in mitochondrial respiration. However, under hypoxic conditions, as in very active skeletal muscle, in submerged plant tissues, or in lactic acid bacteria, NADH generated by glycolysis cannot be reoxidized by O₂. Failure to regenerate NAD⁺ would leave the cell with no electron acceptor for the oxidation of glyceraldehyde 3-phosphate, and the energy-yielding reactions of glycolysis would stop. NAD⁺ must therefore be regenerated in some other way.

The earliest cells lived in an atmosphere almost devoid of oxygen and had to develop strategies for deriving energy from fuel molecules under anaerobic conditions. Most modern organisms have retained the ability to constantly regenerate NAD⁺ during anaerobic glycolysis by transferring electrons from NADH to form a reduced end product such as lactate or ethanol.

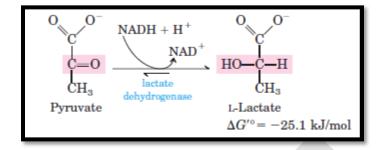
Pyruvate Is the Terminal Electron Acceptor in LacticAcid Fermentation

When animal tissues cannot be supplied with sufficient oxygen to support aerobic oxidation of the pyruvate and NADH produced in glycolysis, NAD_ is regenerated from NADH by the reduction of pyruvate to **lactate.** As mentioned earlier, some tissues and cell types (such as erythrocytes, which have no mitochondria and thus cannot oxidize pyruvate to CO2) produce lactate from glucose even under aerobic conditions. The reduction of pyruvate is catalyzed by **lactate dehydrogenase**, which forms the L isomer of lactate at pH 7:



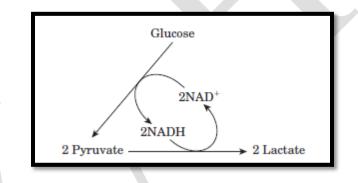
CLASS: II BSC CHEMISTRY COURSE NAME: ANALYTICAL CLINICAL BIOCHEMISTRY

COURSE CODE: 18CHU404B UNIT: I(Carbohydrates) Batch-2018-21



The overall equilibrium of this reaction strongly favors lactate formation, as shown by the large negative standard free-energy change.

In glycolysis, dehydrogenation of the two molecules of glyceraldehyde 3-phosphate derived from each molecule of glucose converts two molecules of NAD_ to two of NADH. Because the reduction of two molecules of pyruvate to two of lactate regenerates two molecules of NAD_, there is no net change in NAD_ or NADH:



The lactate formed by active skeletal muscles (or by erythrocytes) can be recycled; it is carried in the blood to the liver, where it is converted to glucose during the recovery from strenuous muscular activity. When lactate is produced in large quantities during vigorous muscle contraction (during a sprint, for example), the acidification that results from ionization of lactic acid in muscle and blood limits the period of vigorous activity. The best-conditioned athletes can sprint at top speed for no more than a minute (Box 14–1). Although conversion of glucose to lactate includes two oxidation-reduction steps, there is no net change in the oxidation state of carbon; in glucose ($C_6H_{12}O_6$) and lactic acid (C_3H6O_3), the H: C ratio is the same. Nevertheless,



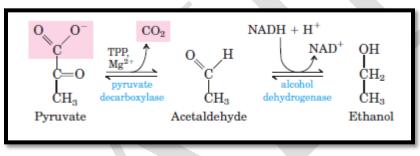
KARPAGAM ACADEMY OF HIGHER EDUCATIONCLASS: II BSC CHEMISTRYCOURSE NAME: ANALYTICAL CLINICALBIOCHEMISTRYBIOCHEMISTRYCOURSE CODE: 18CHU404BUNIT: I(Carbohydrates)Batch-2018-21

some of the energy of the glucose molecule has been extracted by its conversion to lactate enough to give a net yield of two molecules of ATP for every glucose molecule consumed.

Fermentation is the general term for such processes, which extract energy (as ATP) but do not consume oxygen or change the concentrations of NAD⁺ or NADH. Fermentations are carried out by a wide range of organisms, many of which occupy anaerobic niches, and they yield a variety of end products, some of which find commercial uses.

Ethanol Is the Reduced Product in Ethanol Fermentation

Yeast and other microorganisms ferment glucose to ethanol and CO_2 , rather than to lactate. Glucose is converted to pyruvate by glycolysis, and the pyruvate is converted to ethanol and CO_2 in a two-step process:



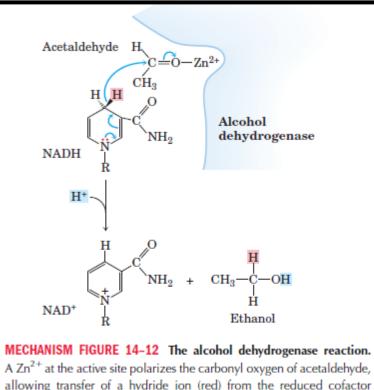
In the first step, pyruvate is decarboxylated in an irreversible reaction catalyzed by **pyruvate decarboxylase.** This reaction is a simple decarboxylation and does not involve the net oxidation of pyruvate. Pyruvate decarboxylase requires Mg2+ and has a tightly bound coenzyme, thiamine pyrophosphate, discussed below.

In the second step, acetaldehyde is reduced to ethanol through the action of **alcohol dehydrogenase**, with the reducing power furnished by NADH derived from the dehydrogenation of glyceraldehyde 3-phosphate. This reaction is a well-studied case of hydride transfer from NADH (Fig. 14–12).



CLASS: II BSC CHEMISTRY COURSE NAME: ANALYTICAL CLINICAL BIOCHEMISTRY

COURSE CODE: 18CHU404B UNIT: I(Carbohydrates) Batch-2018-21



allowing transfer of a hydride ion (red) from the reduced cofactor NADH. The reduced intermediate acquires a proton from the medium (blue) to form ethanol.

Ethanol and CO2 are thus the end products of ethanol fermentation, and the overall equation is $Glucose + 2ADP + 2P_i \longrightarrow$

 $2 \text{ ethanol} + 2\text{CO}_2 + 2\text{ATP} + 2\text{H}_2\text{O}$

As in lactic acid fermentation, there is no net change in the ratio of hydrogen to carbon atoms when glucose (H: C ratio =12/6 = 2) is fermented to two ethanol and two CO₂ (combined H:C ratio = 12/6 = 2). In all fermentations, the H: C ratio of the reactants and products remains the same.

Pyruvate decarboxylase is present in brewer's and baker's yeast and in all other organisms that ferment glucose to ethanol, including some plants. The CO_2 produced by pyruvate decarboxylation in brewer's yeast is responsible for the characteristic carbonation of champagne.



KARPAGAM ACADEMY OF HIGHER EDUCATION CLASS: II BSC CHEMISTRY COURSE NAME: ANALYTICAL CLINICAL BIOCHEMISTRY BIOCHEMISTRY COURSE CODE: 18CHU404B UNIT: I(Carbohydrates)

The ancient art of brewing beer involves a number of enzymatic processes in addition to the reactions of ethanol fermentation (Box 14–2). In baking, CO₂ released by pyruvate decarboxylase when yeast is mixed with a fermentable sugar causes dough to rise. The enzyme is absent in vertebrate tissues and in other organisms that carry out lactic acid fermentation. Alcohol dehydrogenase is present in many organisms that metabolize ethanol, including humans. In human liver it catalyzes the oxidation of ethanol, either ingested or produced by intestinal microorganisms, with the concomitant reduction of NAD+ to NADH.

The Citric Acid Cycle

We begin our discussion of the citric acid cycle with the production of *acetyl-CoA*, which is the fuel used to drive the cycle. For example, acetyl-CoA is produced from pyruvate using the enzyme pyruvate dehydrogenase, coenzyme A (CoASH), and one NAD+. The product of this reaction is acetyl-CoA with the liberation of 1 CO₂ molecule + NADH. The acetyl-CoA molecule is the input molecule for the citric acid cycle, but *oxaloacetate* is also required. The latter molecule is not considered "fuel" for the cycle because it is a recycled product used in the reaction.

We can summarize the essential facts of the citric acid cycle in the following way:

- The citric acid cycle is an eight-step reaction.
- It requires 8 enzymes.
- The fi nal product is oxaloacetate.
- Two NADH molecules are produced.
- One GTP molecule is produced.
- One FADH2 molecule is produced.
- The cycle is accompanied by the liberation of 2 CO2 molecules.

The eight enzymes utilized in the citric acid cycle are:

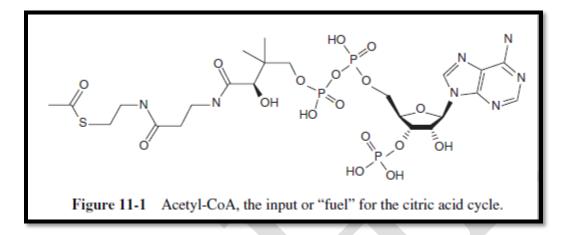
- 1. Citrate synthase
- 2. Aconitase
- 3. Isocitrate dehydrogenase
- 4. a-Ketoglutarate dehydrogenase
- 5. Succinyl-CoA synthetase



CLASS: II BSC CHEMISTRY COURSE NAME: ANALYTICAL CLINICAL BIOCHEMISTRY

COURSE CODE: 18CHU404B UNIT: I(Carbohydrates) Batch-2018-21

- 6. Succinate dehydrogenase
- 7. Fumarase
- 8. Malate dehydrogenase



The production of acetyl-CoA for the citric acid cycle must occur inside the mitochondria because it is unable to cross the mitochondrial membrane from the cytosol. As a result, other molecules must be utilized. It turns out that pyruvate, fatty acids, and some amino acids are able to cross the mitochondrial membrane where they can be used by the mitochondria to produce acetyl-CoA.

STEPS IN THE CITRIC ACID CYCLE

Now let's consider the eight steps of the citric acid cycle.

Step 1: Acetyl-CoA → Citrate

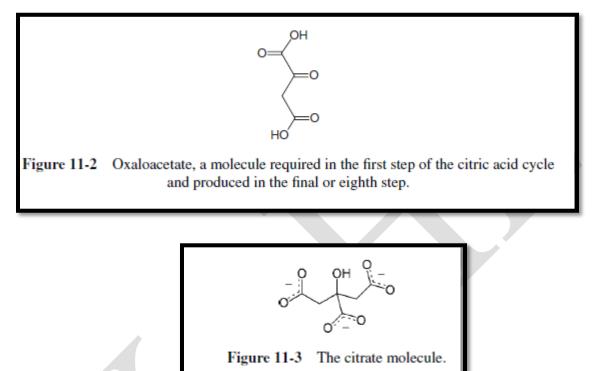
In the fi rst step of the cycle, the enzyme citrate synthase catalyzes the condensation of acetyl-CoA (Fig. 11-1) with oxaloacetate (Fig. 11-2). This produces a molecule called *citrate*, and liberates coenzyme A. One water molecule is also required. Note that citrate is a tertiary alcohol that cannot be oxidized very easily (Fig. 11-3), so it must be further processed. This is done in the second step of the cycle.



KARPAGAM ACADEMY OF HIGHER EDUCATION CLASS: II BSC CHEMISTRY COURSE NAME: ANALYTICAL CLINICAL BIOCHEMISTRY BIOCHEMISTRY COURSE CODE: 18CHU404B UNIT: I(Carbohvdrates) Batch-2018-21

Step 2: Citrate → Isocitrate

In step 2 of the cycle, there are two substeps used to generate isocitrate, which is easier to oxidize. First, the enzyme aconitase catalyzes the dehydration of the citrate molecule producing an intermediate molecule called *cis-aconitate*.



The cis-aconitate molecule, remaining bound to the enzyme, is then hydrated to produce the product of the second step, isocitrate. The net effect of this reaction is that the hydroxyl group on citrate is moved from the third carbon atom to the fourth carbon atom, producing an isomer of citrate that is easier to oxidize.

Step 3: Isocitrate $\rightarrow \alpha$ -Ketoglutamate

The next step in the citric acid cycle also has two substeps or phases. First, isocitrate is oxidized by the enzyme isocitrate dehydrogenase producing *oxalosuccinate*. Like cis-aconitate in step 2, this molecule is an intermediate that never dissociates from the enzyme. Instead it undergoes further processing. In the second phase of step two, the enzyme decarboxylates oxalosuccinate to



CLASS: II BSC CHEMISTRY COURSE NAME: ANALYTICAL CLINICAL BIOCHEMISTRY COURSE CODE: 18CHU404B UNIT: I(Carbohvdrates) Batch-2018-21

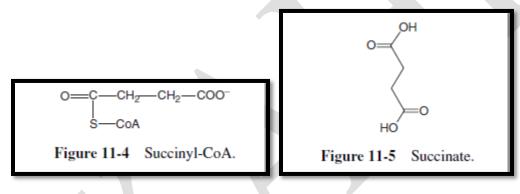
produce *a*-ketoglutamate. In step 3, one NADH is produced in the fi rst phase and a molecule of CO2 is release in the second phase.

Step 4: _-Ketoglutamate → Succinyl-CoA

The next step in the reaction, which is catalyzed by *a*-ketoglutamate dehydrogenase, decarboxylates *a*-ketoglutamate producing succinyl-CoA (Fig. 11-4). One NAD+ and 1 molecule of coenzyme A are required for this step of the reaction, which produces 1 NADH and 1 molecule of CO2.

Step 5: Succinyl-CoA → Succinate

In this step, a high energy GTP molecule is produced. This is substrate level phosphorylation. The reaction is catalyzed by the molecule succinyl-CoA synthetase, and the coenzyme A molecule consumed in the production of succinyl-CoA is released (see Fig. 11-5).



Steps 1 to 5 can be considered to be the fi rst part of the citric acid cycle. Two NADH, 1 GTP and 2 CO_2 molecules have been produced. In the second part of the cycle, succinate will be oxidized back to the starting product in the reaction, oxaloacetate, which can then be used in another round of the cycle. This oxidation requires three steps and produces 1 FADH2 and 1 NADH molecule.

Step 6: Succinate \rightarrow Fumarate

In this step, succeinate dehydrogenase oxidizes the succinate molecule producing fumarate. One FAD is utilized in this reaction, and succinate dehydrogenase eliminates 2 hydrogens in the oxidation of the central single bond of the succinate molecule. The coenzyme FAD is therefore reduced to FADH2 in the process (see Fig. 11-6).



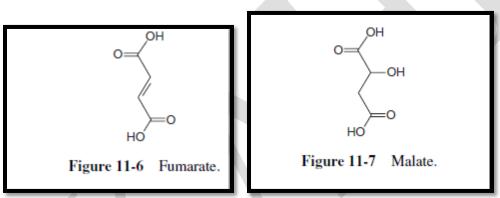
KARPAGAM ACADEMY OF HIGHER EDUCATIONCLASS: II BSC CHEMISTRYCOURSE NAME: ANALYTICAL CLINICALBIOCHEMISTRYBIOCHEMISTRYCOURSE CODE: 18CHU404BUNIT: I(Carbohvdrates)Batch-2018-21

Step 7: Fumarate \rightarrow L-Malate

In this step, fumarate hydratase or *fumarase* catalyzes a reversible reaction in which fumarate is transformed into malate. One molecule of water is required, in a process which transforms the central double bond of fumarate into a single bond. The top carbon of the double bond is changed from CH ‡ CHOH and the bottom carbon of the double bond is transformed from CH ‡ CHO4 and the bottom carbon of the double bond is transformed from CH ‡ CHO4 and the bottom carbon of the double bond is transformed from CH ‡ CHO4 and the bottom carbon of the double bond is transformed from CH ‡ CH2 (see Fig. 11-7).

Step 8: Malate \rightarrow Oxaloacetate

We have now reached the fi nal step in the cycle. In this last step, the molecule oxaloacetate is regenerated from malate, allowing the cycle to start anew (provided there is a supply of acetyl-CoA). The enzyme which catalyzes this step is malate dehydrogenase, and 1 NADH molecule is produced.



NOTE: The only input molecule to the citric acid cycle is the acetyl-CoA molecule, whose carbon atoms are lost as CO2 molecules. All other molecules in the cycle are regenerated intermediates. Acetyl-CoA is the *fuel* for the cycle which must be input from the outside.

ENERGETICS OF THE CITRIC ACID CYCLE

The citric acid cycle is an *exergonic* reaction with $\Delta G^{\circ} = -60$ kJ/mol

Two steps in the reaction are *endergonic*. These are:

- Step 2, conversion of citrate to isocitrate with $\Delta G^{\circ} = +5$ kJ/mol.
- Step 8, the conversion of malate to oxaloacetate with $\Delta G^{\circ \prime} = +30$ kJ/mol.

The most exergonic steps in the cycle are

• Step 1, the conversion of acetyl-CoA to citrate with $\Delta G^{\circ \prime} = -32$ kJ/mol.



KARPAGAM ACADEMY OF HIGHER EDUCATIONCLASS: II BSC CHEMISTRYCOURSE NAME: ANALYTICAL CLINICALBIOCHEMISTRYBIOCHEMISTRYCOURSE CODE: 18CHU404BUNIT: I(Carbohydrates)Batch-2018-21

• Step 4, the conversion of *a*-ketoglutamate to succinyl-CoA, with $\Delta G^{\circ} = -30$ kJ/mol.

Since they are endergonic, steps 2 and 8 of the citric acid cycle are *unfavored*. It is possible for them to proceed because they are followed by the energetically favorable steps 3 and 1. In step 2, at equilibrium, the reversible reaction which converts citrate to isocitrate actually favors the formation of citrate. However, step 3 of the reaction is exergonic and hence is energetically favorable. So when isocitrate is formed, it is removed and utilized in step 3. Similarly, at equilibrium the reversible reaction which converts malate to oxaloacetate favors the formation of malate. However oxaloacetate is an input molecule for step 1 of the cycle, which is exergonic (and hence energetically favorable). So when oxaloacetate forms then step 1 of the cycle will proceed removing the molecule.

CONTROL OF THE CITRIC ACID CYCLE

The citric acid cycle is controlled by two factors:

- Regulatory enzymes
- The energy requirements of mitochondria

There are four regulatory enzymes in the citric acid cycle. These are

- 1. Citrate synthase
- 2. Isocitrate dehydrogenase
- 3. 2-Oxogulta dehydrogenase
- 4. Succinate dehydrogenase

Citrate synthase catalyzes the first step of the citric acid cycle, which is the condensation reaction of acetyl-CoA and oxaloacetate using an induced fit process.

Citrate synthase has an oxaloacetate binding site. Initially, the enzyme exists in an *open* state with a cleft where we find the binding site. It first binds a molecule of oxaloacetate to this site. Upon binding, oxaloacetate induces a change in the structure of the citrate synthase enzyme into a *closed* state that produces a binding site for acetyl-CoA. This is the induced fit aspect of the action of this enzyme.

An intermediate compound is formed from acetyl-CoA and oxaloacetate called *citroyl-CoA*. This molecule remains bound to the enzyme, and the hydrolysis of a thioester bond results in the production of citrate and coenzyme A. The first step in the citric acid cycle is inhibited by



KARPAGAM ACADEMY OF HIGHER EDUCATION CLASS: II BSC CHEMISTRY COURSE NAME: ANALYTICAL CLINICAL BIOCHEMISTRY BIOCHEMISTRY COURSE CODE: 18CHU404B UNIT: I(Carbohydrates)

NADH and succinyl-CoA. In the first case, energy requirements of mitochondria are a limiting factor of the initiation of the citric acid cycle. Succinyl-CoA can also bind to the active acetyl-CoA binding site and so competes with acetyl-CoA in the initiation of the first step. Step 2 of the citric acid cycle is an important regulatory step as well. This is because the enzyme which catalyzes the reaction, isocitrate dehydrogenase, is an allosteric enzyme whose activity is inhibited by the presence of high-energy compounds. That is, it is inhibited by the presence of ATP and NADH, and conversely it is activated by ADP and NAD+. When compounds with high-energy bonds are present, isocitrate dehydrogenase is inhibited, leading to a "shut down" process that works as follows. Without the action of the enzyme, isocitrate begins to accumulate in the mitochondria. This leads to an equilibrium situation, which favors the conversion of isocitrate to citrate, with 7% isocitrate and 93% citrate at equilibrium. Citrate begins to accumulate in the mitochondria but a transport protein in the membrane of the mitochondria allows it to exit to the cytoplasm. Here it acts to inhibit the enzymes pyruvate kinase and phosphofructokinase, essentially shutting off metabolism.

Isocitrate dehydrogenase is dependent on NAD+ for its activity. In addition, it requires a cofactor which can be either Mn2+ or Mg2+. The next regulatory enzyme in the citric acid cycle is 2-oxoglutarate dehydrogenase, which is inhibited by high levels of NADH and succinyl-CoA. Hence a high energy state in the mitochondria inhibits the action of this enzyme, which acts in step 4 of the citric acid cycle to produce succinyl-CoA.

The final regulatory enzyme in the citric acid cycle is succinate dehydrogenase. This enzyme acts on step 6, where succinate is converted into fumarate with the transformation (reduction) of an FAD molecule to FADH2. The enzyme is actually inhibited by the last step in the cycle, because an accumulation of oxaloacetate inhibits the enzyme. As such we say that a *feedback loop* exists between steps 8 and 6 of the cycle, controlling the production of fumarate when oxaloacetate levels get too high. As the energy levels of the mitochondria go up with the correlated increase in oxaloacetate concentration, succinate dehydrogenase is inhibited putting the breaks on the citric acid cycle. An interesting feature of succinate dehydrogenase is that an FAD molecule is permanently attached to the enzyme via a covalent bond to an HIS residue of the enzyme. The FAD molecule acts as the electron acceptor in step 6 of the citric acid cycle.



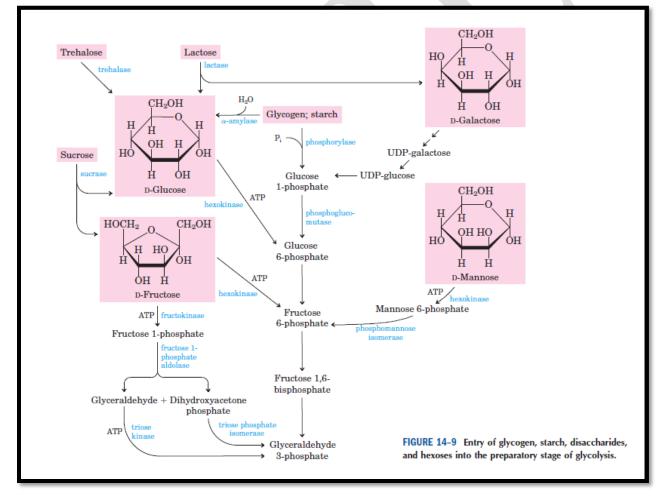
KARPAGAM ACADEMY OF HIGHER EDUCATION CLASS: II BSC CHEMISTRY COURSE NAME: ANALYTICAL CLINICAL BIOCHEMISTRY BIOCHEMISTRY COURSE CODE: 18CHU404B UNIT: I(Carbohydrates)

Oxidation of an alkane to an alkene is accomplished by FAD, and succinate is an alkane, while fumarate is an alkene. Coenzyme Q reoxidizes succinate dehydrogenase in the electron transport chain.

Isolation and characterization of Polysachharides:

Feeder Pathways for Glycolysis

Many carbohydrates besides glucose meet their catabolic fate in glycolysis, after being transformed into one of the glycolytic intermediates. The most significant are the storage polysaccharides glycogen and starch; the disaccharides maltose, lactose, trehalose, and sucrose; and the monosaccharides fructose, mannose, and galactose(Fig. 14–9).



Glycogen and Starch Are Degraded by Phosphorolysis



KARPAGAM ACADEMY OF HIGHER EDUCATION CLASS: II BSC CHEMISTRY COURSE NAME: ANALYTICAL CLINICAL BIOCHEMISTRY BIOCHEMISTRY COURSE CODE: 18CHU404B UNIT: I(Carbohydrates) Batch-2018-21

Glycogen in animal tissues and in microorganisms (and starch in plants) can be mobilized for use within the same cell by a phosphorolytic reaction catalyzed by **glycogen phosphorylase** (starch **phosphorylase** in plants). These enzymes catalyze an attack by Pi on the $(\alpha 1 \rightarrow 4)$ glycosidic linkage that joins the last two glucose residues at a non reducing end, generating glucose 1-phosphate and a polymer one glucose unit shorter (Fig. 14–10). *Phosphorolysis* preserves some of the energy of the glycosidic bond in the phosphate ester glucose 1-phosphate. Glycogen phosphorylase (or starch phosphorylase) acts repetitively until it approaches an $(\alpha 1 \rightarrow 6)$ branch point (see Fig. 7–15), where its action stops. A **debranching enzyme** removes the branches. The mechanisms and control of glycogen degradation are described in detail in Chapter 15. Glucose 1-phosphate produced by glycogen phosphorylase is converted to glucose 6-phosphate by **phosphoglucomutase**, which catalyzes the reversible reaction

Glucose 1-phosphate \implies glucose 6-phosphate

The glucose 6-phosphate thus formed can enter glycolysis or another pathway such as the pentose phosphate pathway, described in Section 14.5. Phosphoglucomutase employs essentially the same mechanism as phosphoglycerate mutase (p. 531). The general name **mutase** is given to enzymes that catalyze the transfer of a functional group from one position to another in the same molecule. Mutases are a subclass of **isomerases**, enzymes that interconvert stereoisomers or structural or positional isomers (see Table 6-3).

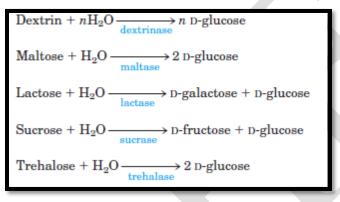
Dietary Polysaccharides and Disaccharides Undergo Hydrolysis to Monosaccharides

For most humans, starch is the major source of carbohydrates in the diet. Digestion begins in the mouth, where salivary α -amylase (Fig. 14–9) hydrolyzes the internal glycosidic linkages of starch, producing short polysaccharide fragments or oligosaccharides. (Note that in this *hydrolysis* reaction, water, not Pi, is the attacking species.) In the stomach, salivary α -amylase is inactivated by the low pH, but a second form of α -amylase, secreted by the pancreas into the small intestine, continues the breakdown process. Pancreatic α -amylase yields mainly maltose and maltotriose (the di- and trisaccharides of $\alpha(1\rightarrow 4)$ glucose) and oligosaccharides called limit dextrins, fragments of amylopectin containing $\alpha(1\rightarrow 6)$ branch points. Maltose and dextrins are



KARPAGAM ACADEMY OF HIGHER EDUCATION CLASS: II BSC CHEMISTRY COURSE NAME: ANALYTICAL CLINICAL BIOCHEMISTRY BIOCHEMISTRY COURSE CODE: 18CHU404B UNIT: I(Carbohydrates) Batch-2018-21

degraded by enzymes of the intestinal brush border (the fingerlike microvilli of intestinal epithelial cells, which greatly increase the area of the intestinal surface). Dietary glycogen has essentially the same structure as starch, and its digestion proceeds by the same pathway Disaccharides must be hydrolyzed to monosaccharides before entering cells. Intestinal disaccharides and dextrins are hydrolyzed by enzymes attached to the outer surface of the intestinal epithelial cells:



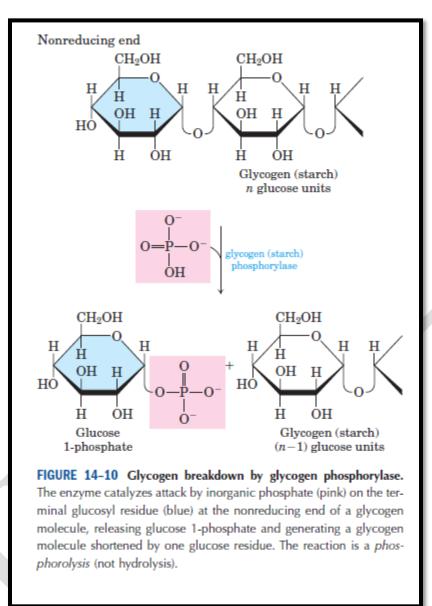
The monosaccharides so formed are actively transported into the epithelial cells (see Fig. 11–44), then passed into the blood to be carried to various tissues, where they are phosphorylated and funneled into the glycolytic sequence.

Lactose intolerance, common among adults of most human populations except those originating



CLASS: II BSC CHEMISTRY COURSE NAME: ANALYTICAL CLINICAL BIOCHEMISTRY

COURSE CODE: 18CHU404B UNIT: I(Carbohydrates) Batch-2018-21



in Northern Europe and some parts of Africa, is due to the disappearance after childhood of most or all of the lactase activity of the intestinal cells. Lactose cannot be completely digested and absorbed in the small intestine and passes into the large intestine, where bacteria convert it to toxic products that cause abdominal cramps and diarrhea. The problem is further complicated because undigested lactose and its metabolites increase the osmolarity of the intestinal contents, favoring the retention of water in the intestine. In most parts of the world where lactose



KARPAGAM ACADEMY OF HIGHER EDUCATION CLASS: II BSC CHEMISTRY BIOCHEMISTRY

COURSE CODE: 18CHU404B UNIT: I(Carbohydrates) Batch-2018-21

intolerance is prevalent, milk is not used as a food by adults, although milk products predigested with lactase are commercially available in some countries. In certain human disorders, several or all of the intestinal disaccharidases are missing. In these cases, the digestive disturbances triggered by dietary disaccharides can sometimes be minimized by a controlled diet.

Possible Questions

<u>Part-A</u>

1. Hexokinase

- (a) is primarily used in the liver to initiate glycolysis.
- (b) is only used by neurons to initiate glycolysis.
- (c) is used to trap glucose for glycolysis.
- (d) None of the above.

Answer:c

- 2. Glucokinase
- (a) is used by skeletal muscle to initiate glycolysis.
- (b) is used by the liver, and has a low affi nity for glucose.
- (c) is used by the liver, and has a high affi nity for glucose.
- (d) is not an isozyme of hexokinase.

Answer:b

- 3. The NET production of ATP in glycolysis is
- (a) 2 ATP molecules. (b) 4 ATP molecules.
- (c) 6 ATP molecules. (d) 38 ATP molecules.

Answer:a

4. The initial investment of ATP required in glycolysis is

- (a) 4 ATP molecules.
- (b) 2 ATP molecules.



CLASS: II BSC CHEMISTRY COURSE NAME: ANALYTICAL CLINICAL BIOCHEMISTRY COURSE CODE: 18CHU404B UNIT: I(Carbohvdrates) Batch-2018-21

(c) 1 ATP molecule.

(d) No ATP is required.

Answer:b

5. If a cell needs to continue using glycolysis for energy, it must replenish its

supply of

(a) NAD+ molecules. (b) NADH molecules. (c) Protons. (d) H+ molecules

Answer:a

6. Lactate fermentation

(a) is used by yeast to replenish NAD+.

(b) is used by animal cells to replenish NAD+.

(c) is used by animal cells to replenish NADH.

(d) is used by animal cells to replenish NAD+, under aerobic conditions

Answer:b

7. In the pay-off phase of glycolysis, the total number of ATP molecules

produced is

(a) 1. (b) 2. (c) 4. (d) 6.

Answer:c

8. Low levels of ATP in a cell

(a) activate phosphofructo-kinase by driving it to the L conformation.

(b) are correlated with high levels of ADP and AMP, which activate phosphofructo-kinase.

(c) only activate phosphofructo-kinase if levels of AMP are constant.

(d) have no effect on phosphofructo-kinase.

Answer:b

9. Fructose can be utilized in glycolysis

(a) by entry at step 3 in muscle cells, and step 5 in neurons.

(b) by entry at step 5 in muscle cells, and step 3 in liver cells.

(c) by entry at step 2 in muscle cells, and step 5 in liver cells.



CLASS: II BSC CHEMISTRY COURSE NAME: ANALYTICAL CLINICAL BIOCHEMISTRY COURSE CODE: 18CHU404B UNIT: I(Carbohvdrates) Batch-2018-21

(d) by entry at step 3 in muscle cells, and step 5 in liver cells.

Answer: d

- 10. The Warburg effect describes
- (a) the tendency of cancer cells to rely on glycolysis, even under aerobic conditions.
- (b) the tendency of cancer cells to quickly abandon glycolysis once oxygen is reintroduced.
- (c) the heavy reliance of cancer cells on lactate dehydrogenase.
- (d) None of the above.

Answer:a

11. In the first step of the citric acid cycle

(a) acetyl-CoA is bound to the enzyme citrate synthase, and then it undergoes a condensation reaction with oxaloacetate.

(b) acetyl-CoA undergoes a free condensation reaction with oxaloacetate.

(c) oxaloacetate is bound to the enzyme citrate synthase and then it undergoes a condensation reaction with acetyl-CoA.

(d) oxaloacetate is bound to the enzyme acetate dehydrogenase, and then it undergoes a condensation reaction with acetyl-CoA.

Answer: c

12. In the citric acid cycle

(a) all steps are exergonic.

- (b) all steps except 2 are exergonic.
- (c) all steps except 2 are endergonic.
- (d) all steps are endergonic.

Answer: b

13. The fi nal intermediate product in the citric acid cycle is

(a) L-malate.

(b) Acetyl-CoA.



CLASS: II BSC CHEMISTRY COURSE NAME: ANALYTICAL CLINICAL BIOCHEMISTRY COURSE CODE: 18CHU404B UNIT: I(Carbohvdrates) Batch-2018-21

- (c) Oxaloacetate.
- (d) Fumarate.
- Answer:c
- 14. GTP is synthesized in the citric acid cycle
- (a) in the transformation of succinyl-CoA to succinate.
- (b) in the transformation of succinate to fumarate.
- (c) in the transformation of succinate to succinyl-CoA.
- (d) GTP is not synthesized in the citric acid cycle, 1 molecule of ATP is.

Answer:a

- 15. Isocitrate dehydrogenase
- (a) is activated by high concentrations of ATP and NADH.
- (b) is activated by high concentrations of ATP and NADPH.
- (c) is unaffected by high concentrations of NADPH.
- (d) is inhibited by high concentrations of high-energy compounds.

Answer:d

- 16. The fuel of the citric acid cycle could be described as
- (a) acetyl-CoA plus oxaloacetate, which participate in the first step of the cycle.
- (b) only acetyl-CoA, oxaloacetate is a recycled intermediate.
- (c) acetyl-CoA and H2O.
- (d) acetyl-CoA and GDP.

Answer:b

17. The electron transport chain

(a) creates a proton gradient across the inner mitochondrial membrane, with a low proton concentration in the mitochondrial matrix.



CLASS: II BSC CHEMISTRY COURSE NAME: ANALYTICAL CLINICAL BIOCHEMISTRY COURSE CODE: 18CHU404B UNIT: I(Carbohvdrates) Batch-2018-21

(b) creates a proton gradient across the inner mitochondrial membrane, with a low proton concentration in the intermembrane space.

(c) creates a proton gradient across the outer mitochondrial membrane, with a high proton concentration in the intermembrane space.

(d) creates a proton gradient across the outer mitochondrial membrane, with a low proton concentration in the intermembrane space.

Answer:a

18. The largest amount of ATP production is obtained from

- (a) the oxidation of succinate dehydrogenase.
- (b) the oxidation of NADH molecules.
- (c) the oxidation of FADH2 molecules.
- (d) through the electron chain.

Answer:b

19. In the electron transport chain, complex II

(a) does not contribute to the proton gradient, but mediates the transfer of electrons from succinate to cytochrome a.

(b) does not contribute to the proton gradient, but mediates the transfer of electrons from succinate to cytochrome c.

(c) does not contribute to the proton gradient, but mediates the transfer of electrons from succinate to coenzyme Q.

(d) contributes to the proton gradient, and mediates the transfer of electrons from succinate to coenzyme Q.

Answer:c

20. The transport of protons back into the mitochondrial matrix appears to

(a) cause a conformational change in a *b*-subunit that changes it from the L to the T state allowing ADP and inorganic phosphate to bind forming ATP.



CLASS: II BSC CHEMISTRY COURSE NAME: ANALYTICAL CLINICAL BIOCHEMISTRY COURSE CODE: 18CHU404B UNIT: I(Carbohvdrates) Batch-2018-21

(b) cause a conformation change in a *g*-subunit that changes it from the L to the T state allowing ADP and inorganic phosphate to bind forming ATP.

(c) cause a conformational change in a *b*-subunit that changes it from the T to the O state releasing all ATP molecules.

(d) cause a conformational change in a *b*-subunit that changes it from the O to the L state allowing ADP and inorganic phosphate to bind forming ATP.

Answer:a

- 21. In the citric acid cycle, the conversion of citrate to isocitrate
- (a) is done to make the molecule more suitable for reduction.
- (b) is slightly endergonic.
- (c) is done to make the molecule more suitable for oxidation.
- (d) is heavily exergonic.

Answer:c

22. The enzymatic activity of citrate synthase can be described as

- (a) an induced fi t process.
- (b) as an uncompetitive inhibition process.
- (c) as a competitive inhibition process.
- (d) as a lock and key process.

Answer:a

23. Isocitrate dehydrogenase is considered a regulatory enzyme in the citric

acid cycle because

(a) its activity is inhibited by the presence of citrate.

(b) its activity is inhibited by the presence of ADP.

(c) its activity is inhibited by the presence of high-energy compounds.

(d) its activity is regulated by cofactors produced in the cycle.

Answer:c

24. Succinate dehydrogenase is a regulatory enzyme in the citric acid cycle



CLASS: II BSC CHEMISTRY COURSE NAME: ANALYTICAL CLINICAL BIOCHEMISTRY COURSE CODE: 18CHU404B UNIT: I(Carbohydrates) Batch-2018-21

primarily because

- (a) its activity is inhibited by an accumulation of oxaloacetate.
- (b) its activity is inhibited by an accumulation of malate.
- (c) its activity is inhibited by high-energy compounds.
- (d) its activity is inhibited by an accumulation of citrate.

Answer:a

- 25. Cataplerotic reactions are beneficial because
- (a) they catalyze the production of an extra GTP molecule.
- (b) they catalyze the production of an extra NADH molecule.
- (c) they utilize intermediate compounds in the citric acid cycle, preventing
- their buildup in the mitochondria.
- (d) they extract extra energy from the citric acid cycle.

Answer:c

- 26. The electron transport chain
- (a) generates 5 ATP molecules.
- (b) prepares a proton gradient which makes ATP production possible.
- (c) utilizes large amounts of oxygen, so is damaging to the cells.
- (d) establishes an electron gradient, making ATP production possible.

Answer:b

- 27. Which out of the following statements is true about regulation of metabolic pathway?
- a) Most of the metabolic pathways are regulated
- b) Most of the metabolic pathways are not regulated
- c) Regulation of metabolic pathways always involves changing the amount of enzymes
- d) Metabolic regulation always depends on control by hormones

Answer: a



CLASS: II BSC CHEMISTRY COURSE NAME: ANALYTICAL CLINICAL BIOCHEMISTRY COURSE CODE: 18CHU404B UNIT: I(Carbohvdrates) Batch-2018-21

- 28. The rate of breakdown of metabolites is termed as
- a) Metabolic state
- b) Metabolism
- c) Steady state
- d) Homeostasis

Answer: c

29. Diminished delivery of oxygen to tissues is termed as

- a) Hypoxia
- b) Ischemia
- c) Homeostasis
- d) Metabolism

Answer: a

- 30. Diminished flow of blood to tissues is termed as
- a) Hypoxia
- b) Ischemia
- c) Homeostasis
- d) Metabolism

Answer: b.

31. Which of the following statements is true about the control of muscle glycogen phosphorylase?

- a) It is activated by phosphorylation by an active phosphorylase kinase
- b) It is allosterically activated by ATP
- c) It is allosterically activated by cAMP
- d) Normally it exists in active form

Answer: a

32. Which of the following is not a factor determining the activity of an enzyme?

- a) Association with regulatory protein
- b) Sequestration



CLASS: II BSC CHEMISTRY COURSE NAME: ANALYTICAL CLINICAL BIOCHEMISTRY COURSE CODE: 18CHU404B UNIT: I(Carbohvdrates) Batch-2018-21

- c) Allosteric regulation
- d) Nucleotides

Answer: d

33. Which of the following statements is true?

- a) High insulin/glucagon ratio activates lipolysis in muscle
- b) High insulin/glucagon ratio inhibits lipolysis in liver
- c) High insulin/glucagon ratio activates lipolysis in adipocytes
- d) Low insulin/glucagon ratio activates lipolysis in adipocytes

Answer: d

34. Which of the following type of metabolite is used for generating glucose under severe starvation conditions?

- a) Amino acids
- b) Fats
- c) Glycogen
- d) Starch

Answer: a

35. Which of the following statements is true about brain metabolism in starvation?

- a) The brain can use glucogenic amino acids for energy
- b) The brain can only use glucose as fuel
- c) Up to a quarter of energy requirement of the brain can come from fatty acids
- d) Up to a half of energy requirement of the brain can come from ketone bodies

Answer: a

36. One of the following statements about the control of enzyme activity by phosphorylation is correct

- a) Phosphorylation of an enzyme results in conformational change
- b) Phosphorylation of an enzyme occurs only at specific tyrosine residues
- c) Phosphorylation of an enzyme is carried out by phosphoprotein phosphatases
- d) Enzyme control by phosphorylation is irreversible



CLASS: II BSC CHEMISTRY COURSE NAME: ANALYTICAL CLINICAL BIOCHEMISTRY COURSE CODE: 18CHU404B UNIT: I(Carbohvdrates) Batch-2018-21

Answer: a

- 37. Which of the following enzyme catalyzes the first step of glycolysis?
- a) Hexokinase
- b) Pyruvate kinase
- c) Glucokinase
- d) Phosphofructokinase-1

Answer: a.

38. The general term used for the anaerobic degradation of glucose to obtain energy is

- a) Anabolism
- b) Oxidation
- c) Fermentation
- d) Metabolism
- View Answer

Answer: c

39. Whenever the cell's ATP supply is depleted, which of the following enzyme's activity is increased?

- a) Hexokinaseb) Pyruvate kinasec) Glucokinased) Phosphofructokinase-1View Answer
- Answer: d

40. Cleavage of Fructose 1, 6-biophosphate yields

- a) Two aldoses
- b) Two ketoses
- c) An aldose and a ketose
- d) Only a ketose

Answer: c

41. Dihydroxyacetone phosphate is rapidly and reversibly converted to

- a) Glyceraldehyde 3-phosphate
- b) 1, 3-bis-phosphoglycerate



CLASS: II BSC CHEMISTRY COURSE NAME: ANALYTICAL CLINICAL BIOCHEMISTRY COURSE CODE: 18CHU404B UNIT: I(Carbohvdrates) Batch-2018-21

- c) Fructose 1, 6-bisphosphate
- d) Fructose 6-phosphate

Answer: a

42. The first step in the payoff phase of glycolysis is

- a) Reduction of 1, 3-bisphosphoglycerate to glyceraldehyde 3-phosphate
- b) Oxidation of glyceraldehyde 3-phosphate to 1, 3-bisphosphoglycerate
- c) Reversible conversion of dihydroxyacetone phosphate to glyceraldehyde 3-phosphate
- d) Irreversible conversion of dihydroxyacetone phosphate to glyceraldehyde 3-phosphate

Answer: b

43. The substrate used in the last step of glycolysis is

- a) Glyceraldehyde 3-phosphate
- b) Pyruvate
- c) Phosphoenolpyruvate
- d)1, 3-bisphosphoglycerate

Answer: c

44. High concentration of glucose 6-phosphate is inhibitory to

- a) Hexokinase
- b) Pyruvate kinase
- c) Glucokinase
- d) Phosphofructokinase-1

Answer: a

45. The product formed in the first substrate level phosphorylation in glycolysis is

- a) Pyruvate
- b) 3-phosphoglycerate
- c) 1, 3-bisphosphoglycerate
- d) 2-phosphoglycerate

Answer: b



CLASS: II BSC CHEMISTRY COURSE NAME: ANALYTICAL CLINICAL BIOCHEMISTRY COURSE CODE: 18CHU404B UNIT: I(Carbohvdrates) Batch-2018-21

- 46. Glycolysis converts
- a) Glucose into pyruvate
- b) Glucose into phosphoenolpyruvate
- c) Fructose into pyruvate
- d) Fructose into phosphoenolpyruvate

View Answer

Answer: a

- 47. Gluconeogenesis responds to which of the following?
- a) Hormonal control
- b) pH control
- c) Temperature control
- d) Blood control

Answer: a

48. When blood sugar levels fall, glycolysis is halted in liver to allow

- a) Homeostasis
- b) Anaerobic respiration
- c) Aerobic respiration
- d) Gluconeogenesis

Answer: d

49. How many steps are catalyzed by same enzymes in both glycolysis and gluconeogenesis?

- a) 6
- b) 7
- c) 8
- d) 9

Answer: b

50. How many steps are catalyzed by different enzymes in glycolysis and gluconeogenesis?

a) 2

b) 3



CLASS: II BSC CHEMISTRY COURSE NAME: ANALYTICAL CLINICAL BIOCHEMISTRY COURSE CODE: 18CHU404B UNIT: I(Carbohvdrates) Batch-2018-21

- c) 4
- d) 5

Answer: b

- 51. Three reactions of glycolysis are so exergonic, which are not catalyzed by
- a) Hexokinase
- b) PFK-1
- c) Pyruvate kinase
- d) Pyruvate dehydrogenase

Answer: d

52. What are the effects of increased concentration of citrate?

- a) Increases the inhibitory effect of ATP
- b) Decreases the inhibitory effect of ATP
- c) Increases the activity of ATP
- d) Increases the activity of AMP

Answer: a

53. The second control point in gluconeogenesis is the reaction catalyzed by

- a) Pyruvate kinase
- b) Pyruvate dehydrogenase
- c) FBPase-1
- d) PFK-1

Answer: c

54. Which of the following statements is true about PFK-1?

- a) It is stimulated by AMP and ADP
- b) It is stimulated by citrate and ATP
- c) It is inhibited by AMP and ADP
- d) It is stimulated by citrate and ADP

Answer: a

55. Which of the following statements is true regarding acetyl co-A?

a) It stimulates pyruvate dehydrogenase



CLASS: II BSC CHEMISTRY COURSE NAME: ANALYTICAL CLINICAL BIOCHEMISTRY COURSE CODE: 18CHU404B UNIT: I(Carbohvdrates) Batch-2018-21

- b) It stimulates pyruvate carboxylase
- c) It inhibits pyruvate carboxylase
- d) It stimulates hexokinase

Answer: b

56. Which of the following is a potent regulator of glycolysis and gluconeogenesis?

- a) Fructose 2, 6-bisphosphate
- b) Fructose 1, 6-bisphosphate
- c) Fructose 6-phosphate
- d) Glucose 1, 6-bisphosphate

Answer: a

57. Glucagon and epinephrine stimulate glycogen breakdown to glucose 6-phosphate

- a) Directly by binding to glycogen phosphorylase
- b) Indirectly by first stimulating adenylate cyclase to make cAMP
- c) Only in the liver
- d) Only in muscle cells

Answer: b

58. The compounds responsible for coordinated regulation of glucose and glycogen metabolism are

a) NADH

b) NAD⁺

- c) Acetyl co-A
- d) Fructose 2, 6-bisphosphate

Answer: d

59. Glycogen synthase a is activated by

- a) Phosphorylation catalyzed by GSK3
- b) Dephosphorylation catalyzed by GSK3
- c) Phosphorylation catalyzed by pyruvate kinase
- d) Phosphorylation catalyzed by pyruvate carboxylase



CLASS: II BSC CHEMISTRY COURSE NAME: ANALYTICAL CLINICAL BIOCHEMISTRY COURSE CODE: 18CHU404B UNIT: I(Carbohvdrates) Batch-2018-21

Answer: a

- 60. Glucagon is released from
- a) Muscle
- b) Pancreas
- c) Kidneys
- d) Epithelial tissues

Answer: b

- 61. Glucose 6-phosphatase is present only in
- a) Liver
- b) Muscle
- c) Epithelial tissues
- d) Kidneys

Answer: a

62. Which of the following enzymes is involved in the positive regulation of glycolysis/gluconeogenesis?

- a) Hexokinase II
- b) Hexokinase IV
- c) PFK-2/FBPase-2
- d) Pyruvate kinase

Answer: c

63. Which of the following enzymes is involved in fatty acid synthesis?

- a) Hexokinase II
- b) Hexokinase IV
- c) PFK-2/FBPase-2
- d) Pyruvate dehydrogenase

Answer: d



CLASS: II BSC CHEMISTRY COURSE NAME: ANALYTICAL CLINICAL BIOCHEMISTRY COURSE CODE: 18CHU404B UNIT: I(Carbohvdrates) Batch-2018-21

- 64. Which of the following is involved in triacylglycerol synthesis?
- a) Hexokinase II
- b) Acyl co-A glycerol transferases
- c) PFK-2/FBPase-2
- d) Pyruvate dehydrogenase

Answer: b

- 65. Which of the following is involved in pentose phosphate pathway?
- a) Glucose 6-phosphate dehydrogenase
- b) Acyl co-A glycerol transferases
- c) PFK-2/FBPase-2
- d) Pyruvate dehydrogenase

Answer: a

66. Which of the following enzyme's gene expression is slowed by insulin?

- a) Hexokinase II
- b) Hexokinase IV
- c) PEP carboxykinase
- d) Pyruvate kinase

Answer: c

67. Which of the following is true about the enzyme producing NADH from a triose phosphate in the glycolytic pathway?

- a) It produces 1, 3-biphosphoglycerate and NADH
- b) It catalyzes irreversible reaction
- c) It uses NAD^+ and dihydroxyacetone phosphate as substrates
- d) It uses $FADH_2$ and glyceraldehyde 3-phosphate as substrates

Answer: a

68. The major factor(s) determining whether glucose is oxidized by aerobic or anaerobic glycolysis is/are

a) Ca⁺²

b) FADH₂



CLASS: II BSC CHEMISTRY COURSE NAME: ANALYTICAL CLINICAL BIOCHEMISTRY COURSE CODE: 18CHU404B UNIT: I(Carbohvdrates) Batch-2018-21

- c) NADH and the ATP/ADP ratio
- d) Presence of high AMP

Answer: c

69. When glucose is converted to lactate by anaerobic glycolysis, equivalent number of ATPs derived is?

- a) 1
- b) 2
- c) 3
- d) 4

Answer: b

70. When one molecule of glucose is oxidized to two molecules of lactate during anaerobic

glycolysis, which of the following statements is false?

a) Glyceraldehyde 3-P dehydrogenase reaction produces 2 ATP molecules

b) Lactate dehydrogenase reaction produces no ATP

c) Pyruvate kinase reaction produces 2 ATP molecules

d) Phosphofructokinase-1 reaction uses 1 ATP molecule

Answer: a

71. In the reduction of pyruvate to lactate, which of the following is regenerated?

- a) H⁺
- b) NADH
- c) NAD⁺
- d) Na⁺

Answer: c

72. For its activity, pyruvate decarboxylase requires

a) Mg⁺²

b) Ca⁺²

c) Na⁺

d) H⁺



CLASS: II BSC CHEMISTRY COURSE NAME: ANALYTICAL CLINICAL BIOCHEMISTRY COURSE CODE: 18CHU404B UNIT: I(Carbohvdrates) Batch-2018-21

Answer: a

- 73. TPP (thiamine pyrophosphate) is derived from
- a) Vitamin A
- b) Vitamin B1
- c) Vitamin C
- d) Vitamin B2
- Answer: b
- 74. The end products in ethanol fermentation are
- a) Ethanol and CO₂
- b) Ethanol and O₂
- c) Ethanol, H₂ and CO₂
- d) Ethanol, O_2 and CO_2

Answer: a

- 75. Enzyme involved in the pathway of ethanol fermentation?
- a) Hexokinase
- b) Pyruvate decarboxylase
- c) Pyruvate dehydrogenase
- d) Pyruvate kinase

Answer: b

76. Enzyme involved in the pathway of synthesis of acetyl-coA

- a) Hexokinase
- b) Pyruvate decarboxylase
- c) Pyruvate dehydrogenase
- d) Pyruvate kinase

Answer: c

Part-B 5 x 2 =10 marks

1. What is metabolism?



CLASS: II BSC CHEMISTRY COURSE NAME: ANALYTICAL CLINICAL BIOCHEMISTRY COURSE CODE: 18CHU404B UNIT: I(Carbohydrates) Batch-2018-21

- 2. What is cori cycle?
- 3. What is fermentation?
- 4. How many ATP produces in the glycolysis pathway?
- 5. Explain the conversion of glucoe -6-phospate to glucose 1,6 biphospate.

Part-C 5 x6 = 30 marks

- 1. Write a note on Glycolysis pathway?
- 2. Explain alcoholic fermentation?
- 3. Write a note on Citric acid cycle?
- 4. Explain Lactate fermentation.
- 5. Write the biological importance of carbohydrate metabolism?

COIMBATORE-21

DEPARTMENT OF CHEMISTRY

SUBJECT: ANALYTICAL CLINICAL BIOCHEMISTRY

SUBJECT CODE: 18CHU404B

<u>UNIT-I</u>

PART-A

MULTIPLE CHOICE QUESTIONS (EACH QUESTIONS CARRY ONE MARK)

ONLINE EXAMINATION (20 X1 = 20 MARKS)

1. Hexokinase

(a) is primarily used in the liver to initiate glycolysis.

(b) is only used by neurons to initiate glycolysis.

(c) is used to trap glucose for glycolysis.

(d) None of the above.

Answer:c

2. Glucokinase

- (a) is used by skeletal muscle to initiate glycolysis.
- (b) is used by the liver, and has a low affi nity for glucose.
- (c) is used by the liver, and has a high affi nity for glucose.
- (d) is not an isozyme of hexokinase.

Answer:b

- 3. The NET production of ATP in glycolysis is
- (a) 2 ATP molecules. (b) 4 ATP molecules.
- (c) 6 ATP molecules. (d) 38 ATP molecules.

Answer:a

4. The initial investment of ATP required in glycolysis is

- (a) 4 ATP molecules.
- (b) 2 ATP molecules.

(c) 1 ATP molecule.

(d) No ATP is required.

Answer:b

5. If a cell needs to continue using glycolysis for energy, it must replenish its

supply of

(a) NAD+ molecules. (b) NADH molecules. (c) Protons. (d) H+ molecules

Answer:a

6. Lactate fermentation

(a) is used by yeast to replenish NAD+.

(b) is used by animal cells to replenish NAD+.

(c) is used by animal cells to replenish NADH.

(d) is used by animal cells to replenish NAD+, under aerobic conditions

Answer:b

7. In the pay-off phase of glycolysis, the total number of ATP molecules

produced is

(a) 1. (b) 2. (c) 4. (d) 6.

Answer:c

8. Low levels of ATP in a cell

(a) activate phosphofructo-kinase by driving it to the L conformation.

(b) are correlated with high levels of ADP and AMP, which activate phosphofructo-kinase.

(c) only activate phosphofructo-kinase if levels of AMP are constant.

(d) have no effect on phosphofructo-kinase.

Answer:b

9. Fructose can be utilized in glycolysis

(a) by entry at step 3 in muscle cells, and step 5 in neurons.

(b) by entry at step 5 in muscle cells, and step 3 in liver cells.

(c) by entry at step 2 in muscle cells, and step 5 in liver cells.

(d) by entry at step 3 in muscle cells, and step 5 in liver cells.

Answer: d

10. The Warburg effect describes

(a) the tendency of cancer cells to rely on glycolysis, even under aerobic conditions.

(b) the tendency of cancer cells to quickly abandon glycolysis once oxygen is reintroduced.

(c) the heavy reliance of cancer cells on lactate dehydrogenase.

(d) None of the above.

Answer:a

11. In the first step of the citric acid cycle

(a) acetyl-CoA is bound to the enzyme citrate synthase, and then it undergoes a condensation reaction with oxaloacetate.

(b) acetyl-CoA undergoes a free condensation reaction with oxaloacetate.

(c) oxaloacetate is bound to the enzyme citrate synthase and then it undergoes a condensation reaction with acetyl-CoA.

(d) oxaloacetate is bound to the enzyme acetate dehydrogenase, and then it undergoes a condensation reaction with acetyl-CoA.

Answer: c

12. In the citric acid cycle

(a) all steps are exergonic.

(b) all steps except 2 are exergonic.

(c) all steps except 2 are endergonic.

(d) all steps are endergonic.

Answer: b

13. The final intermediate product in the citric acid cycle is

(a) L-malate.

- (b) Acetyl-CoA.
- (c) Oxaloacetate.
- (d) Fumarate.

Answer:c

14. GTP is synthesized in the citric acid cycle

(a) in the transformation of succinyl-CoA to succinate.

(b) in the transformation of succinate to fumarate.

(c) in the transformation of succinate to succinyl-CoA.

(d) GTP is not synthesized in the citric acid cycle, 1 molecule of ATP is.

Answer:a

15. Isocitrate dehydrogenase

(a) is activated by high concentrations of ATP and NADH.

(b) is activated by high concentrations of ATP and NADPH.

(c) is unaffected by high concentrations of NADPH.

(d) is inhibited by high concentrations of high-energy compounds.

Answer:d

16. The fuel of the citric acid cycle could be described as

(a) acetyl-CoA plus oxaloacetate, which participate in the first step of the cycle.

(b) only acetyl-CoA, oxaloacetate is a recycled intermediate.

(c) acetyl-CoA and H2O.

(d) acetyl-CoA and GDP.

Answer:b

17. The electron transport chain

(a) creates a proton gradient across the inner mitochondrial membrane, with a low proton concentration in the mitochondrial matrix.

(b) creates a proton gradient across the inner mitochondrial membrane, with a low proton concentration in the intermembrane space.

(c) creates a proton gradient across the outer mitochondrial membrane, with a high proton concentration in the intermembrane space.

(d) creates a proton gradient across the outer mitochondrial membrane, with a low proton concentration in the intermembrane space.

Answer:a

18. The largest amount of ATP production is obtained from

(a) the oxidation of succinate dehydrogenase.

(b) the oxidation of NADH molecules.

(c) the oxidation of FADH2 molecules.

(d) through the electron chain.

Answer:b

19. In the electron transport chain, complex II

(a) does not contribute to the proton gradient, but mediates the transfer of electrons from succinate to cytochrome a.

(b) does not contribute to the proton gradient, but mediates the transfer of electrons from succinate to cytochrome c.

(c) does not contribute to the proton gradient, but mediates the transfer of electrons from succinate to coenzyme Q.

(d) contributes to the proton gradient, and mediates the transfer of electrons from succinate to coenzyme Q.

Answer:c

20. The transport of protons back into the mitochondrial matrix appears to

(a) cause a conformational change in a *b*-subunit that changes it from the L to the T state allowing ADP and inorganic phosphate to bind forming ATP.

(b) cause a conformation change in a *g*-subunit that changes it from the L to the T state allowing ADP and inorganic phosphate to bind forming ATP.

(c) cause a conformational change in a *b*-subunit that changes it from the T to the O state releasing all ATP molecules.

(d) cause a conformational change in a *b*-subunit that changes it from the O to the L state allowing ADP and inorganic phosphate to bind forming ATP.

Answer:a

21. In the citric acid cycle, the conversion of citrate to isocitrate

(a) is done to make the molecule more suitable for reduction.

(b) is slightly endergonic.

(c) is done to make the molecule more suitable for oxidation.

(d) is heavily exergonic.

Answer:c

22. The enzymatic activity of citrate synthase can be described as

(a) an induced fit process.

(b) as an uncompetitive inhibition process.

(c) as a competitive inhibition process.

(d) as a lock and key process.

Answer:a

23. Isocitrate dehydrogenase is considered a regulatory enzyme in the citric acid cycle because

(a) its activity is inhibited by the presence of citrate.

(b) its activity is inhibited by the presence of ADP.

(c) its activity is inhibited by the presence of high-energy compounds.

(d) its activity is regulated by cofactors produced in the cycle.

Answer:c

24. Succinate dehydrogenase is a regulatory enzyme in the citric acid cycle

primarily because

(a) its activity is inhibited by an accumulation of oxaloacetate.

(b) its activity is inhibited by an accumulation of malate.

(c) its activity is inhibited by high-energy compounds.

(d) its activity is inhibited by an accumulation of citrate.

Answer:a

25. Cataplerotic reactions are beneficial because

(a) they catalyze the production of an extra GTP molecule.

(b) they catalyze the production of an extra NADH molecule.

(c) they utilize intermediate compounds in the citric acid cycle, preventing their buildup in the mitochondria.

(d) they extract extra energy from the citric acid cycle.

Answer:c

- 26. The electron transport chain
- (a) generates 5 ATP molecules.
- (b) prepares a proton gradient which makes ATP production possible.
- (c) utilizes large amounts of oxygen, so is damaging to the cells.
- (d) establishes an electron gradient, making ATP production possible.

Answer:b

- 27. Which out of the following statements is true about regulation of metabolic pathway?
- a) Most of the metabolic pathways are regulated
- b) Most of the metabolic pathways are not regulated
- c) Regulation of metabolic pathways always involves changing the amount of enzymes
- d) Metabolic regulation always depends on control by hormones

Answer: a

- 28. The rate of breakdown of metabolites is termed as
- a) Metabolic state
- b) Metabolism
- c) Steady state
- d) Homeostasis
- Answer: c

29. Diminished delivery of oxygen to tissues is termed as

- a) Hypoxia
- b) Ischemia
- c) Homeostasis
- d) Metabolism

Answer: a

- 30. Diminished flow of blood to tissues is termed as
- a) Hypoxia
- b) Ischemia

c) Homeostasis

d) Metabolism

Answer: b.

31. Which of the following statements is true about the control of muscle glycogen phosphorylase?

a) It is activated by phosphorylation by an active phosphorylase kinase

- b) It is allosterically activated by ATP
- c) It is allosterically activated by cAMP
- d) Normally it exists in active form

Answer: a

32. Which of the following is not a factor determining the activity of an enzyme?

a) Association with regulatory protein

b) Sequestration

- c) Allosteric regulation
- d) Nucleotides

Answer: d

33. Which of the following statements is true?

- a) High insulin/glucagon ratio activates lipolysis in muscle
- b) High insulin/glucagon ratio inhibits lipolysis in liver
- c) High insulin/glucagon ratio activates lipolysis in adipocytes
- d) Low insulin/glucagon ratio activates lipolysis in adipocytes

Answer: d

34. Which of the following type of metabolite is used for generating glucose under severe starvation conditions?

- a) Amino acids
- b) Fats
- c) Glycogen
- d) Starch

Answer: a

35. Which of the following statements is true about brain metabolism in starvation?

- a) The brain can use glucogenic amino acids for energy
- b) The brain can only use glucose as fuel

c) Up to a quarter of energy requirement of the brain can come from fatty acids

d) Up to a half of energy requirement of the brain can come from ketone bodies

Answer: a

36. One of the following statements about the control of enzyme activity by phosphorylation is correct

a) Phosphorylation of an enzyme results in conformational change

b) Phosphorylation of an enzyme occurs only at specific tyrosine residues

c) Phosphorylation of an enzyme is carried out by phosphoprotein phosphatases

d) Enzyme control by phosphorylation is irreversible

Answer: a

37. Which of the following enzyme catalyzes the first step of glycolysis?

- a) Hexokinase
- b) Pyruvate kinase
- c) Glucokinase
- d) Phosphofructokinase-1

Answer: a.

38. The general term used for the anaerobic degradation of glucose to obtain energy is

- a) Anabolism
- b) Oxidation
- c) Fermentation
- d) Metabolism

Answer: c

39. Whenever the cell's ATP supply is depleted, which of the following enzyme's activity is increased?a) Hexokinase

- b) Pyruvate kinase
- c) Glucokinase
- d) Phosphofructokinase-1

Answer: d

40. Cleavage of Fructose 1, 6-biophosphate yields

a) Two aldoses

- b) Two ketoses
- c) An aldose and a ketose
- d) Only a ketose

Answer: c

41. Dihydroxyacetone phosphate is rapidly and reversibly converted to

- a) Glyceraldehyde 3-phosphate
- b) 1, 3-bis-phosphoglycerate
- c) Fructose 1, 6-bisphosphate

d) Fructose 6-phosphate

Answer: a

42. The first step in the payoff phase of glycolysis is

a) Reduction of 1, 3-bisphosphoglycerate to glyceraldehyde 3-phosphate

b) Oxidation of glyceraldehyde 3-phosphate to 1, 3-bisphosphoglycerate

c) Reversible conversion of dihydroxyacetone phosphate to glyceraldehyde 3-phosphate

d) Irreversible conversion of dihydroxyacetone phosphate to glyceraldehyde 3-phosphate

Answer: b

43. The substrate used in the last step of glycolysis is

a) Glyceraldehyde 3-phosphate

b) Pyruvate

c) Phosphoenolpyruvate

d)1, 3-bisphosphoglycerate

Answer: c

44. High concentration of glucose 6-phosphate is inhibitory to

- a) Hexokinase
- b) Pyruvate kinase
- c) Glucokinase
- d) Phosphofructokinase-1

Answer: a

45. The product formed in the first substrate level phosphorylation in glycolysis is

a) Pyruvate

- b) 3-phosphoglycerate
- c) 1, 3-bisphosphoglycerate
- d) 2-phosphoglycerate

Answer: b

- 46. Glycolysis converts
- a) Glucose into pyruvate
- b) Glucose into phosphoenolpyruvate
- c) Fructose into pyruvate
- d) Fructose into phosphoenolpyruvate

Answer: a

47. Gluconeogenesis responds to which of the following?

- a) Hormonal control
- b) pH control
- c) Temperature control
- d) Blood control

Answer: a

48. When blood sugar levels fall, glycolysis is halted in liver to allow

- a) Homeostasis
- b) Anaerobic respiration
- c) Aerobic respiration
- d) Gluconeogenesis

Answer: d

49. How many steps are catalyzed by same enzymes in both glycolysis and gluconeogenesis?

- a) 6
- b) 7
- c) 8
- d) 9

Answer: b

50. How many steps are catalyzed by different enzymes in glycolysis and gluconeogenesis?

- a) 2
- b) 3
- c) 4
- d) 5

Answer: b

51. Three reactions of glycolysis are so exergonic, which are not catalyzed by

- a) Hexokinase
- b) PFK-1
- c) Pyruvate kinase
- d) Pyruvate dehydrogenase

Answer: d

52. What are the effects of increased concentration of citrate?

- a) Increases the inhibitory effect of ATP
- b) Decreases the inhibitory effect of ATP
- c) Increases the activity of ATP
- d) Increases the activity of AMP

Answer: a

53. The second control point in gluconeogenesis is the reaction catalyzed by

- a) Pyruvate kinase
- b) Pyruvate dehydrogenase
- c) FBPase-1
- d) PFK-1

Answer: c

54. Which of the following statements is true about PFK-1?

- a) It is stimulated by AMP and ADP
- b) It is stimulated by citrate and ATP
- c) It is inhibited by AMP and ADP
- d) It is stimulated by citrate and ADP

Answer: a

55. Which of the following statements is true regarding acetyl co-A?

- a) It stimulates pyruvate dehydrogenase
- b) It stimulates pyruvate carboxylase
- c) It inhibits pyruvate carboxylase
- d) It stimulates hexokinase

Answer: b

56. Which of the following is a potent regulator of glycolysis and gluconeogenesis?

- a) Fructose 2, 6-bisphosphate
- b) Fructose 1, 6-bisphosphate
- c) Fructose 6-phosphate
- d) Glucose 1, 6-bisphosphate

Answer: a

57. Glucagon and epinephrine stimulate glycogen breakdown to glucose 6-phosphate

- a) Directly by binding to glycogen phosphorylase
- b) Indirectly by first stimulating adenylate cyclase to make cAMP
- c) Only in the liver
- d) Only in muscle cells

Answer: b

58. The compounds responsible for coordinated regulation of glucose and glycogen metabolism are

- a) NADH
- b) NAD⁺

c) Acetyl co-A

d) Fructose 2, 6-bisphosphate

Answer: d

59. Glycogen synthase a is activated by

- a) Phosphorylation catalyzed by GSK3
- b) Dephosphorylation catalyzed by GSK3
- c) Phosphorylation catalyzed by pyruvate kinase
- d) Phosphorylation catalyzed by pyruvate carboxylase

Answer: a

60. Glucagon is released from

a) Muscle

b) Pancreas

c) Kidneys

d) Epithelial tissues

Answer: b

61. Glucose 6-phosphatase is present only in

a) Liver

b) Muscle

c) Epithelial tissues

d) Kidneys

Answer: a

62. Which of the following enzymes is involved in the positive regulation of glycolysis/gluconeogenesis?

a) Hexokinase II

- b) Hexokinase IV
- c) PFK-2/FBPase-2

d) Pyruvate kinase

Answer: c

63. Which of the following enzymes is involved in fatty acid synthesis?

- a) Hexokinase II
- b) Hexokinase IV
- c) PFK-2/FBPase-2
- d) Pyruvate dehydrogenase

Answer: d

64. Which of the following is involved in triacylglycerol synthesis?

- a) Hexokinase II
- b) Acyl co-A glycerol transferases
- c) PFK-2/FBPase-2
- d) Pyruvate dehydrogenase

Answer: b

65. Which of the following is involved in pentose phosphate pathway?

a) Glucose 6-phosphate dehydrogenase

b) Acyl co-A glycerol transferases

c) PFK-2/FBPase-2

d) Pyruvate dehydrogenase

Answer: a

66. Which of the following enzyme's gene expression is slowed by insulin?

- a) Hexokinase II
- b) Hexokinase IV
- c) PEP carboxykinase
- d) Pyruvate kinase

Answer: c

67. Which of the following is true about the enzyme producing NADH from a triose phosphate in the glycolytic pathway?

- a) It produces 1, 3-biphosphoglycerate and NADH
- b) It catalyzes irreversible reaction
- c) It uses NAD⁺ and dihydroxyacetone phosphate as substrates
- d) It uses $FADH_2$ and glyceraldehyde 3-phosphate as substrates

Answer: a

68. The major factor(s) determining whether glucose is oxidized by aerobic or anaerobic glycolysis is/are

a) Ca⁺²

- b) FADH₂
- c) NADH and the ATP/ADP ratio
- d) Presence of high AMP

Answer: c

69. When glucose is converted to lactate by anaerobic glycolysis, equivalent number of ATPs derived is?

a) 1

b) 2

c) 3

d) 4

Answer: b

70. When one molecule of glucose is oxidized to two molecules of lactate during anaerobic glycolysis, which of the following statements is false?

a) Glyceraldehyde 3-P dehydrogenase reaction produces 2 ATP molecules

b) Lactate dehydrogenase reaction produces no ATP

c) Pyruvate kinase reaction produces 2 ATP molecules

d) Phosphofructokinase-1 reaction uses 1 ATP molecule

Answer: a

71. In the reduction of pyruvate to lactate, which of the following is regenerated?

a) H⁺

b) NADH

c) NAD⁺

d) Na⁺

Answer: c

72. For its activity, pyruvate decarboxylase requires

a) Mg^{+2}

b) Ca⁺²

c) Na⁺

d) H⁺

Answer: a

73. TPP (thiamine pyrophosphate) is derived from

a) Vitamin A

- b) Vitamin B1
- c) Vitamin C
- d) Vitamin B2

Answer: b

74. The end products in ethanol fermentation are

a) Ethanol and CO_2

b) Ethanol and O₂

c) Ethanol, H₂ and CO₂d) Ethanol, O₂ and CO₂

Answer: a

75. Enzyme involved in the pathway of ethanol fermentation?

- a) Hexokinase
- b) Pyruvate decarboxylase
- c) Pyruvate dehydrogenase
- d) Pyruvate kinase

Answer: b

76. Enzyme involved in the pathway of synthesis of acetyl-coA

- a) Hexokinase
- b) Pyruvate decarboxylase
- c) Pyruvate dehydrogenase
- d) Pyruvate kinase

Answer: c



CLASS: II BSC CHEMISTRY COURSE NAME: ANALYTICAL CLINICAL BIOCHEMISTRY

IVI COURSE CODE: 18CHU404B UNIT: II(Proteins and Enzymes) Batch-2018-201

UNIT-2

Lecture Notes

Syllabus

Unit II

Proteins: Classification, biological importance; Primary and secondary and tertiary structures of proteins: α -helix and β - pleated sheets, Isolation, characterization, denaturation of proteins. Enzymes: Nomenclature, Characteristics (mention of Ribozymes), Classification; Active site, Mechanism of enzyme action, Stereospecificity of enzymes, Coenzymes and cofactors, Enzyme inhibitors, Introduction to Biocatalysis: Importance in "Green Chemistry" and Chemical Industry.

Protein Structure Introduction

A *protein* is a large organic molecule constructed of a chain of amino acids. The word protein, derived from the Greek *proteios*, loosely means "holding fi rst place"— an apt name because proteins regulate the life machine. They orchestrate the business of life by controlling multiple bioprocesses including metabolism, cell growth, and neurotransmission. And, although proteins provide structure and can act as energy source, the main reason they are so important is their role as enzymes—enabling chemical reactions that are critical to life. Proteins can do this because they have an ability to move electrons and protons around biosystems.

The sequence of amino acids that form a protein is encoded in our genes, held in the DNA. The collection of proteins produced by a given organism is called the organism's *proteome*. The differences among proteomes of different organisms create different life forms. It is no surprise that researchers throughout the bioscience community are focusing on the huge repertoire of proteins, approximately, 100,000 distinct molecules, produced by the human genome.

To obtain a basic understanding of proteins, you need to know:

- General characteristics of proteins
- The structure of amino acids (the building blocks of proteins)
- How amino acids are linked together

• How the sequence of amino acids on a polypeptide chain results in the threedimentional structure of the molecule

General Characteristics of Proteins

KARPAGAM ACADEMY OF HIGHER EDUCATION CLASS: II BSC CHEMISTRY

COURSE NAME: ANALYTICAL CLINICAL



BIOCHEMISTRY

COURSE CODE: 18CHU404B UNIT: II(Proteins and Enzymes) Batch-2018-201

Biomolecules exhibit a pattern of modular assembly, meaning that they are built from repeating fundamental units. In the case of a protein, the primary structure is a string of *amino* acids. An amino acid molecule is characterized by the presence of an amine (NH2) and a carboxyl group (COOH) on the first (alpha [a]) carbon (Fig. 6-1). The other groups bonded to the *a*-carbon are represented by the symbol R.

The exception is proline, discussed below.

One of the truly remarkable features of proteins is the fact that all of these diverse chemicals are built from only 20 major amino acids. That's really pretty simple, considering the huge diversity of protein function in the life machine. You should be grateful for this, biochemist, since this means just 20 different molecules control almost all of our life functions. Not only ours, as human beings, but for *all life forms* on earth. We are all made of the same stuff, from the tiniest mycoplasma to the president of the United States. Note that while there are only 20 major amino

acids, there are hundreds of *minor* amino acids. These are amino acids that are either short lived or are simple derivatives of the major amino acids.

To understand why nature can keep things so simple, think of the English alphabet as an analogy. There are only 26 letters in the alphabet that almost any child can learn. Despite this small number, the letters of the alphabet can be arranged in a myriad of different ways to produce wildly different strings of characters or messages.

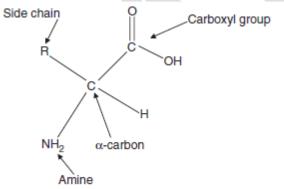


Figure 6-1 Structure of an amino acid.

For example, how many messages can you construct that contain 100 letters? Since there are 26 letter choices for *each* character in the message, there are on the order of $26 \times 26 \times \cdots \times 26 \approx 10^{141}$

possible character messages! This is a very large number indeed. Similar logic applies to the construction of proteins. There are a very large number of molecules that can be constructed by arranging the 20 major amino acids in chains—about two quadrillion, or 2,000,000,000,000,000

KARPAGAM ACADEMY OF HIGHER EDUCATION CLASS: II BSC CHEMISTRY COURSE NAME: ANALYTICAL CLINICAL BIOCHEMISTRY BIOCHEMISTRY COURSE CODE: 18CHU404B UNIT: II(Proteins and Enzymes) Batch-2018-201

to be exact. This diversity is possible because each point in the peptide chain can hold any one of the 20 amino acids. Also, the length of a protein can be up to several thousand amino acids.

Returning to our analogy with the 26-letter alphabet, the astute reader will note that not all 10141 character messages are valid. In fact *most* randomly assembled messages would be completely meaningless. The construction of proteins from amino acids works this way as well. Not all of the two quadrillion combinations of amino acids produce functioning proteins. To form a polypeptide chain, the carboxyl group of one *a*-carbon on one amino acid links with the amine group of the *a*-carbon of the next amino acid. This happens via the removal of an OH from the carboxyl group and an H atom from the amine to form H2O. The result is a *peptide bond* as shown in Fig. 6-2.

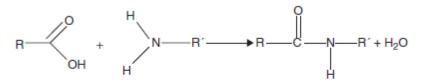


Figure 6-2 Peptide bond.

As is typical of the assembly of biomolecules, the formation of a peptide bond requires energy. The result of the initial step of attaching amino acids together through peptide bonds is a long, linear chain of *a*-carbons in a nice row, called a *polypeptide*. Proteins are initially produced as polypeptides of 300 to 1000 amino acids. Functional proteins may consist of a single, long chain. However, many proteins are composed of two or more chains. Also, some bioactive molecules consist of only about 10 amino acids and are called *oligopeptides*.

Most proteins contain between 50 and 2000 amino acids. When we discuss the configuration of the protein, it will be important to remember that the main chain of the linked *a*-carbons forms a flat and planar backbone for the protein. The basic structure can bend to an extent—rather like a stiff piece of poster board—but cannot rotate around the peptide bond axis with the freedom of rotation enjoyed by their side chains.

In addition, the backbone carbon chain is itself rich in hydrogen-bonding potential because each residue has a carbonyl group C==O which is a good hydrogen-bond acceptor (attracts electrons) and an HN group which is a good hydrogen-bond donor (partially gives up electrons). Remember that a hydrogen bond doesn't involve an exchange of electrons, which is simply due to the creation of electromagnetic dipoles within molecules. This capacity to form hydrogen bonds means that, in the backbone of a polypeptide chain, weak attachments can be formed between the amino acids, *tending to bend or twist the chain*.

The *a*-carbon of an amino acid also bears a single hydrogen and the diverse group symbolized as "R." "R" stands for the side chains. Different amino acids have different R groups attached to their *a*-carbon. In the primary structure of a protein, the molecules are put together by



CLASS: II BSC CHEMISTRY COURSE NAME: ANALYTICAL CLINICAL BIOCHEMISTRY

COURSE CODE: 18CHU404B UNIT: II(Proteins and Enzymes) Batch-2018-201

the ribosomes in a strand, like strings of pearls, and the side chains protrude from the long row of *a*-carbons. After release from the ribosomes, the R groups interact causing the strand to twist and distort. The final configuration of the protein depends on the order of the amino acids, which determines the interactions between the side groups.

DETAILS OF AMINO ACIDS

Amino acids in solution at neutral pH exist mainly as *zwitterions* rather than as unionized molecules. Zwitterions have both a positive and a negative charge (Fig. 6-3). The amino group carries a positive charge (NH_3^+) and the carboxyl group carries a negative charge (CO_2^-). The presence of both charges means that the molecule can act as both an acid and a base, that is, *amphoteric*. For reasons unknown to us, all naturally occurring amino acids are in the "L" configuration, meaning simply that, in solution, they rotate a beam of light to the left.

Note that if you produce amino acids in a laboratory, you will produce a *racemic mixture* of both L and D confi gurations. This may be a problem to those of you that plan to use your laboratory-produced molecules in a biological system, because the *unnatural* configuration may not function properly. So biomolecules exhibit *handedness*. (Some bacteria have small amounts of the D-amino acids.)

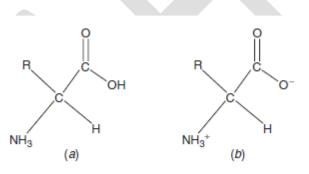


Figure 6-3 The general form of amino acids (a) written as a neutral amino acid, and (b) written in the zwitterionic form.



CLASS: II BSC CHEMISTRY COURSE NAME: ANALYTICAL CLINICAL BIOCHEMISTRY

COURSE CODE: 18CHU404B UNIT: II(Proteins and Enzymes) Batch-2018-201

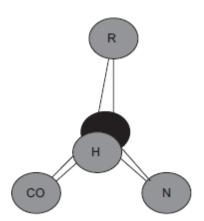


Figure 6-4 Orientation of atoms around the α -carbon of amino acids.

A handy acronym will help you to remember how the groups are arranged around the *a*-carbon of amino acids (Fig. 6-4). Looking at the molecule from the top with the hydrogen atom sticking toward you, you will observe that the other groups are arranged (from left to right) as C==O, R and NH₂. Reading from left to right and taking the CO, the R and the N, you spell CORN.

We will divide the 20 major amino acids into three groups:

- 1. Nonpolar side chains
- 2. Uncharged polar side chains
- 3. Charged polar side chains

The characteristics of the major amino acids are summarized in Table 6-1. Before we start examining amino acids in detail, it would be wise to review some basic terms in organic chemistry provided in App. A.

In a nutshell, the nonpolar amino acids lack amine, hydroxyl, or sulfhydryl groups in their side chains. The polar side chains have such groups. Whether or not these groups are actually ionized at a physiological pH depends on the pKa for the dissociation of the protein member of the group.

Nonpolar Side Chains

With the exception of glycine, proteins with nonpolar side chains avoid the watery environment of the cell. These consist of amino acids whose side chains are long chains of methyl and methylene groups and are hydrophobic. These molecules do not ionize and, because the carbon and the hydrogen share the electron equally, these molecules do not exhibit electromagnetic poles that create hydrogen bonding. There are no ionizable protons. These are *glycine, valine, alanine, leucine, isoleucine, proline, phenylalanine,* and *tryptophan*. Their side groups contain just carbon and hydrogen, as methyl or methylene groups. These hydrophobic groups tend to cluster



CLASS: II BSC CHEMISTRY BIOCHEMISTRY COURSE NAME: ANALYTICAL CLINICAL

COURSE CODE: 18CHU404B UNIT: II(Proteins and Enzymes) Batch-2018-201

Table 6-1 Summary of Characteristics of Major Amino Acids

Name	Abbreviation(s)	Unique Features	Structure		
	Nonpolar, hydrophobic side chains—found in protein interiors				
Glycine	Gly, G	 Smallest R is a single proton Flexible Neuroinhibitor Role in biosynthesis of many compounds, such as purines 	H +H₃NCCOO- H		
Alanine	Ala, A	 Methane <i>α</i>-Keto homologue is pyruvate Role in nitrogen transport from tissues to the liver 	CH ₃ +H ₃ NCCOO- H		
Valine	Val, V	 Butyl group Branched chain amino acid found in high concentration in muscles 	CH ₂ HCH ₃ +H ₃ NCCOO- H		
Leucine	Leu, L	Branched chain amino acid found in high concentration in muscles	CH ₃ HCH ₃ HCH +H ₃ NCCOO ⁻ H		
Isoleucine	Ile, I	 Isomer of leucine Branched chain amino acid found in high concentration in muscles 	CH ₃ CH ₂ H ₃ CCH +H ₃ NCCOO- H		

Prepared by Dr.M.R.Ezhilarasi Asst Professor, Department of Chemistry , KAHE



CLASS: II BSC CHEMISTRY COURSE NAME: ANALYTICAL CLINICAL BIOCHEMISTRY

COURSE CODE: 18CHU404B UNIT: II(Proteins and Enzymes) Batch-2018-201

Table 6-1 Summary of Characteristics of Major Amino Acids (Continued)

Name	Abbreviation(s)	Unique Features	Structure		
	Nonpolar, hydrophobic side chains—found in protein interiors				
Methionine	Met, M	 One of two amino acids containing sulfur Contains a sulfur as an ester Sulfur easily oxidized As s-adenosyl-L-methionine (SAM), a methyl donor in many bioreactions 	CH ₂ S CH ₂ CH ₂ CH ₂ +H ₃ NCOO- H		
Proline	Pro, P	 α-Carbon forms a ring containing primary amine Inflexible Forms kinks in secondary structures 	H_2 H_2		
Phenylalanine	Phe, F	 Alanine plus a phenyl Converted to tyrosine, which is, in turn, converted to L-dopa Interferes with the production of serotonin 	HC CH C CH H C2H +H ₃ N-C-COO ⁻		
Tryptophan	Trp, W	 Bulky, aromatic side chains Indole group Precursor for serotonin and niacin 	HC CH HC CH HN C CH HN CH ₂ +H ₃ N C COO- H		

(Continued)



CLASS: II BSC CHEMISTRY BIOCHEMISTRY COURSE NAME: ANALYTICAL CLINICAL

COURSE CODE: 18CHU404B UNIT: II(Proteins and Enzymes) Batch-2018-201

Table 6-1 Summary of Characteristics of Major Amino Acids (Continued)

Name	Abbreviation(s)	Unique Features	Structure		
Uncharg	Uncharged polar side chains—metabolically active and located on the exterior of proteins				
Serine	Ser, S	 Hydroxyl group Found at the active site of enzymes Aids in glycoprotein formation 	OH CH ₂ +H ₃ NCOO- H		
Threonine	Thr, T	 Methyl and hydroxyl group Found at the active site of enzymes Aids in glycoprotein formation 	OH H +H₃NCOO- H		
Asparagine	Asn, N	 Methyl group and carboxyl group with a highly polar uncharged amine that readily forms hydrogen bonds Found at the ends of alpha helices and beta sheets Aids in formation of glycoproteins Input to urea cycle <i>α</i>-Keto homologue is oxaloacetate 	0, NH₂ CH₂ +H₃N C COO- H		
Glutamine	Gln, Q	 Two methyl groups and carboxyl group with a highly polar uncharged amine Forms isopeptide linkages Central role as nitrogen donor in synthesis of nonessential amino acids Provides nitrogen transport to the liver 	0, NH ₂ CH ₂ CH ₂ H ₃ N CH ₂ CH ₂ H		

Prepared by Dr.M.R.Ezhilarasi Asst Professor, Department of Chemistry, KAHE



CLASS: II BSC CHEMISTRY COURSE NAME: ANALYTICAL CLINICAL BIOCHEMISTRY

COURSE CODE: 18CHU404B UNIT: II(Proteins and Enzymes) Batch-2018-201

Table 6-1 Summary of Characteristics of Major Amino Acids (Continued)

Name	Abbreviation(s)	Unique Features	Structure		
Uncharg	Uncharged polar side chains—metabolically active and located on the exterior of proteins				
Tyrosine	Tyr, Y	 Similar to phenylalanine but with polar hydroxyl group on phenyl ring Important metabolically because ionization altered by micro pH changes 	OH H C CH C CH H +H ₃ N C COO ⁻		
	Charge	d polar side chains—reactive			
Cysteine	Cys, C	 Sulfhydryl (thiol) group Forms disulfide bridges Found at the active site of enzymes Binds iron 	SH CH₃ +H₃NCCOO- H		
Lysine	Lys, K	 Long aliphatic chain terminating in an amine Nucleophilic Forms ionic bonds 	NH ₃ ⁺ CH ₂ CH ₂ (3) +H ₃ NCCOO ⁻		
Arginine	Arg, R	 Long aliphatic chain containing an amine and terminating in two amines Nucleophilic Forms ionic bonds Generated in the urea cycle 	H ₂ N, NH ₂ NH CH ₂ CH ₂ CH ₂ CH ₂ CH ₂ CH ₂ H		

(Continued)



CLASS: II BSC CHEMISTRY COURSE NAME: ANALYTICAL CLINICAL BIOCHEMISTRY

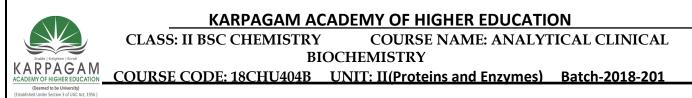
COURSE CODE: 18CHU404B UNIT: II(Proteins and Enzymes) Batch-2018-201

Name	Abbreviation(s)	Unique Features	Structure
Charged polar side chains—reactive			
Histidine	His, H	 Methyl Imidazole group Ionic bonds found at the active site of enzymes Crucial in the structure of hemoglobin 	HC HC H2 H2 H2 H2 H2 H2 H2 H2 H2 H2 H2 H2 H2
Aspartate or aspartic acid	Asp, D	 Donates an amine to become oxaloacetate Active in proteolytic enzymes 	0,,0 − − − − − − − − − − − − −
Glutamate or glutamic acid	Glu, E	 Central role as nitrogen donor in synthesis of nonessential amino acids Provides nitrogen transport to the liver 	0,, 0 CH₂ CH₂ CH₂ H₃N CH₂ CH₂ H

together in the interior of the molecule and thereby to shield themselves against the aqueous environment. Glycine, however, can be found in the interior or the exterior of a protein. Two members of this group have a great effect on the final configuration of a protein. Glycine, the simplest amino acid, has an R group that is simply a proton. Glycine's small size enables it to fit into tight spots. Remember this when we talk about collagen.

In contrast, proline has a side chain of methylenes covalently bonded to the nitrogen atom of the backbone. This forms a five-membered pyrrolidine ring that rigidly holds the amino acid in a single conformation. The presence of proline can cause kinks in an otherwise smoothly folded peptide chain. Proline initiates some of the structures regularly found in proteins such as the *a*-helix. Also, no hydrogen bonding is possible with the *a*-carbon because no amide hydrogen is

present.



Uncharged Polar Side Chains

The second group consists of amino acids whose side chains are hydrophilic because they have either hydroxyl (OH), sulfhydryl (SH), or amine (NH₂) groups. But, even though they contain ionizable groups, these groups are minimally ionized at the neutral pH of the cell. The group contains *serine, threonine, asparagine, glutamine, tyrosine,* and *cysteine*. Remember that these side groups are not charged but exhibit electromagnetic dipoles and can participate in hydrogen bonds. These dipoles are created because hydrogen and oxygen, hydrogen and sulfur, and hydrogen and nitrogen do not share electrons equally. Because they are uncharged, these amino acids also tend to occur on the inner side of the protein molecule. However, unlike the nonpolar amino acids, they stabilize protein structure and enable folding by participating in interior hydrogen bonds. Also, the ability to exchange protons or electrons in cellular microenvironments of varying pH makes these amino acids potentially active in the fundamental business of regulating bioprocesses.

Cysteine is very important in infl uencing the structure of a protein. In cysteinerich proteins, two cysteine residues are frequently covalently linked to each other (through oxidation of the SH groups) to produce a disulfi de bridge. The resulting unit of two molecules of cysteine is called *cystine* (Fig. 6-5).

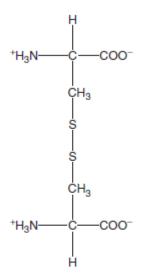


Figure 6-5 Formation of cystine.

Disulfide bonds crosslink proteins and stabilize the protein structure. Proteins are held together primarily by relatively weak hydrogen bonds, so disulfide bonds can have a very large effect on the stability of the protein structure. Extracellular proteins often have disulfide bonds whereas intracellular proteins usually lack them. Sulfhydryl groups are very important in other ways. The sulfhydryl group commonly occurs at the active site of enzymes. Also, the sulfhydryl

Prepared by Dr.M.R.Ezhilarasi Asst Professor, Department of Chemistry, KAHE Page 11/36



KARPAGAM ACADEMY OF HIGHER EDUCATION CLASS: II BSC CHEMISTRY COURSE NAME: ANALYTICAL CLINICAL

BIOCHEMISTRY COURSE CODE: 18CHU404B UNIT: II(Proteins and Enzymes) Batch-2018-201

groups can form a complex with iron (Fe), forming Fe-S proteins, or *ferredoxins*. Serine and threonine contain carboxylic acids (COOH). The hydroxyl groups can accept or donate a proton giving them an important role in the biosystem machinery. They are important in a number of active functions, as well as participating in structural H-bonding. Serine is located at active site of a number of enzymes, where the hydroxyl group participates in hydrolytic reactions. Serine and threonine also aid in the binding of nonamino acid molecules to proteins. For example, the hydroxyl group at the surface of the protein can be used to build oxygen bridges and to bind sugars, making glycoproteins.

The hydroxyl group of tyrosine is poorly ionized at neutral pH because the ring structure tends to hold on to the electron. However, ionization increases at more basic pHs which can occur in a microenvironment of a biochemical reaction. Tyrosine is found at the active site of some enzymes. The ionization of the side chain can be increased by manipulation of the local pH to create basic conditions.

Unlike serine and threonine, asparagine, and glutamine are amides rather than carboxylic acids. Their side chains do not ionize and are not very reactive. However, the amide group is very polar and participates in hydrogen bonds as both hydrogen bond donor and acceptor.

Glutamine participates in linkages between protein chains in a special covalent linkage, called an isopeptide bond. Isopeptide bonds are similar to peptide bonds except the amino group participating in the bond is not the *a*-amino group. This link leads to proteins that are tightly bound, like keratin molecules in hair and in formation of a fi brin blood clot.

Asparagine is used to bind sugars to proteins to form glycoproteins. Interestingly, unlike normal cells, some cancer cells cannot make asparagines and must acquire this amino acid from the diet. It is thought that if cancer cells can be denied a source of asparagine, this could offer an innovative cancer treatment option.

Charged Polar Side Chains

The amino acids with charged side chains at neutral pH are *lysine, arginine, histidine, aspartic acid,* and *glutamic acid. Lysine* and *arginine* are basic because of the presence of amines. Lysine is an active *nucleophile* (donate a pair of electrons to a chemical bond) and participates in a variety of reactions. Arginine contains a guanidine (i.e., has three nitrogen atoms) and is also strongly basic.

Histidine has an *imidazole* ring in the side chain (a ring structure containing nitrogen). This makes it nucleophilic (electron rich) and basic like other amines. In the nonprotonated form of imidazole, the nitrogen-hydrogen is a hydrogen bond donor while the carbon-bonded nitrogen is a hydrogen bond acceptor. The imidazole ring renders histidine very versatile. Histidine is found in the active sites of enzymes because the imidazole ring can bind and release protons in the course of enzymatic reactions. Aspartic and glutamic acid are important in many biosynthetic reactions. The conjugate base of glutamic acid, glutamate, plays a crucial role in nitrogen



BIOCHEMISTRY COURSE CODE: 18CHU404B UNIT: II(Proteins and Enzymes) Batch-2018-201

COURSE NAME: ANALYTICAL CLINICAL

metabolism as a nitrogen donor to form nonessential amino acids and as a nitrogen acceptor in transporting nitrogen to the kidneys.

In summary, the 20 major amino acids provide great versatility within the protein structure. The carbon backbone itself is rich in structures that form hydrogen bonds. The hydrophobic side chains of some amino acids cause portions of the molecule to behave like a lipid and seek the inside of the molecule structure. Others are ionized and found on the outside of the protein molecule where they can interact with their environment. Many of the side chains form hydrogen bonds within a protein. Two can form strong covalent bonds either within one polypeptide chain or between polypeptide chains, one involving sulfi de atoms (cysteine) and one utilizing a carboxyl and amide groups of the side chains in a bond, like the peptide bond (glutamine). Those amino acids possessing surface hydroxyl groups or highly basic nitrogen groups tend to be found at the active side of enzymes because of their ability to accept or donate electrons.

FORMATION OF PROTEINS FROM AMINO ACIDS

CLASS: II BSC CHEMISTRY

Proteins are constructed on the ribosomes, where the genetic code is implemented via strands of RNA. The way this is done is discussed in detail in a later chapter. For our purposes, suffice it to say that the sequence of amino acids is dictated by the genetic code and read out by the ribosomes. As you go through this discussion, look at it like an entrepreneur—an entrepreneur who is interested in the production of proteins.

The key to the proper function of many proteins is their *shape*. The shape is formed as the protein folds. Proteins with exactly the same amino acids, but arranged in different order, can be shaped differently and hence perform a different function. And, as we will see below, identical proteins may or may not share the same function, depending on how they are folded. If folded improperly, proteins may fail to function or may accumulate into insoluble aggregates known as *inclusion bodies*.

The shape of a protein develops in stages. The structure of the original protein as it is created on the ribosome is known as the *primary structure*. The primary structure is a long string of amino acids forming *polypeptide chains*.

When complete, the primary polypeptide chain looks rather like a lengthy caterpillar only it is flat. Extruding from this creature are numerous protrusions. Each segment of this caterpillar bares quite different protrusions. The protrusions are endowed with forces that affect the movement of the caterpillar. One protrusion is very tiny and can fit into a small space, should the creature curl around tightly. One is unusually bulky and tends to spread things out. One forms a loop upon itself and creates a knot. Some seek protection from their environment. These tend to be found inside the creature when it curls up. Others exhibit an attraction to one another (through hydrogen bonds) and induce the creature to curl. Some form attachments either between protrusions (because they are ionized through presence of hydroxyl or amine groups). One



CLASS: II BSC CHEMISTRY COURSE NAME: ANALYTICAL CLINICAL BIOCHEMISTRY

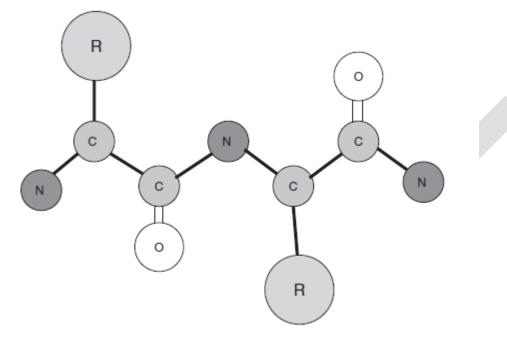
COURSE CODE: 18CHU404B UNIT: II(Proteins and Enzymes) Batch-2018-201

protrusion bonds with a like protrusion, creating an unusually strong force to hold the creature in a given confi guration.

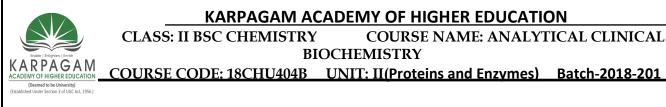
Protein structures generally are described at four levels: primary, secondary, tertiary, and quaternary. A *primary structure* is simply the two-dimentional linear sequence of amino acids in the peptide chain. See Fig. 6-6.

The secondary structure is formed as the protein begins to twist in accordance with chemical forces within the primary chain. The hydrogen in the amine groups and the oxygen in the carboxyl groups of the backbone form hydrogen bonds that stabilize the secondary structures.

Secondary structure commonly takes one of two forms. One form is a left-handed helix that is developed as the molecule twines around itself. This form is called an *a-helix* (Fig. 6-7).







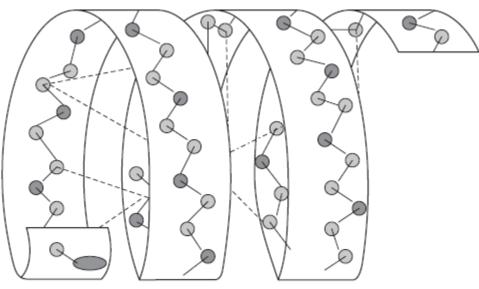


Figure 6-7 α-Helix.

As is usual with biological terminology the alpha designation has nothing whatsoever to do with this confi guration, but is part of the name because this was the first configuration discovered. In the *a*-helix, stabilizing hydrogen bonds formed between amine and carboxyl groups on the carbon backbone are tight. The side chains protrude from the exterior of the helix.

Globular proteins typically contain the *a*-helix form. As the name implies, globular proteins are globelike in form and do not have structural strength. Hormones are globular proteins. Also, some structural proteins also consist of *a*-helices. For example, *keratin* is a family of structural *fibrous proteins* that include *a*-keratin. Hair and other *a*-keratins consist of coiled single protein strands, which are then further coiled into superhelical structures. These structures can stretch out and return to the original confi guration. The supercoils contain a high percentage of cysteine residues that form stabilizing cross-links. The sulfur from the cysteine accounts for the distinct odor of burning hair. Extensive cysteine cross-links between *a*-coils form the hard structures of hooves and nails.

The other secondary form is a crimped shape called a β -pleated sheet. A β -pleated sheet looks a little like a piece of tin (Fig. 6-8). The initial polypeptide chains form links between carboxyl and amine groups on adjacent chains. β -Sheets can consist of peptide chains that run in opposite directions (antiparallel) or in the same direction (parallel) (Fig. 6-9). Either way, the hydrogen of amine groups on one chain form hydrogen bonds with the oxygen of carboxyl groups on another chain. β -Sheets contain a high percentage of the smallest amino acids, glycine, and alanine. The lack of bulky side chains usually allows tight linkage of adjacent peptide



CLASS: II BSC CHEMISTRY COURSE NAME: ANALYTICAL CLINICAL BIOCHEMISTRY

COURSE CODE: 18CHU404B UNIT: II(Proteins and Enzymes) Batch-2018-201

strands. β -Sheets are usually found in structural proteins, such as silk and the β -keratin proteins found in claws, beaks, and shells of turtles.

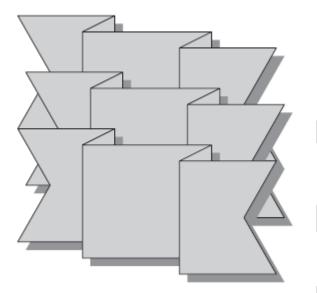


Figure 6-8 β -Pleated sheet.

The more intricate folding begins with the tertiary structure as the protein folds back on itself (Fig. 6-10). As the helix or sheet bends back on itself in a precise order, bonds are formed between the side chains, including hydrogen and ionic bonds.

A quaternary structure may be formed from the association of two or more peptide strands. The formation of disulfide bonds is important in the quaternary structure of many proteins. The quaternary structure of many proteins includes both α -helixes and β -sheets.

If a protein is disassembled such that the structure disintegrates, the protein is said to be *denatured*. Examples of factors that can denature proteins include heat and changes in pH. Note that even though secondary and tertiary structures are gone, the primary structure remains, with the peptide bonds intact. When denatured,

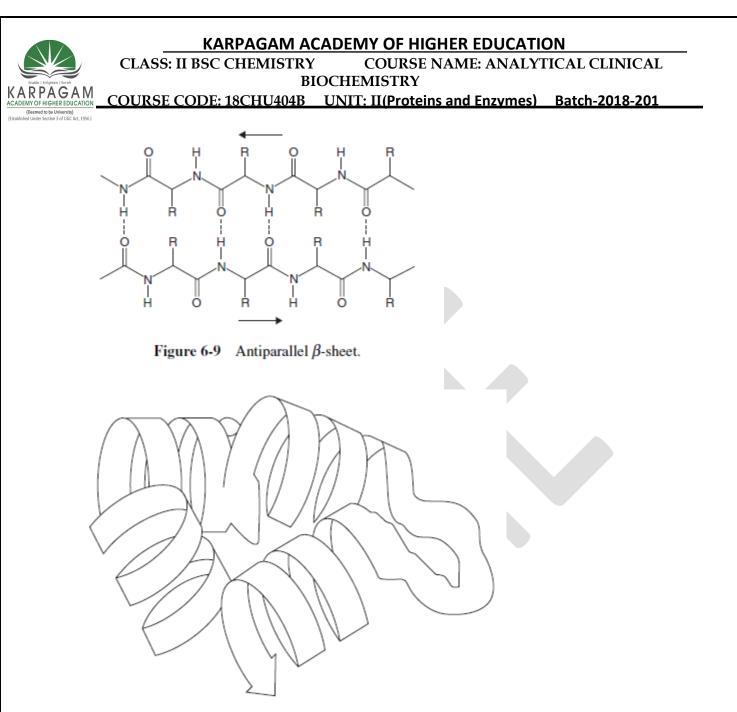


Figure 6-10 Tertiary structure.

the basic polypeptide strand forms loose loops called a *random coil*. If conditions are right, this random coil may spontaneously reassume the appropriate shape through self-assembly. Many proteins are built from discernable units that can assemble and disassemble independently of the rest of the protein. These building units are known as *domains*. Some of these domains are common building units that recur across protein families. For example, many enzymes contain a substrate binding site called the α/β -barrel. The α/β -barrel is also called the TIM barrel after triose phosphate isomerase, which was the first such structure to be described. The barrel is formed through linked

Prepared by Dr.M.R.Ezhilarasi Asst Professor, Department of Chemistry , KAHE



KARPAGAM ACADEMY OF HIGHER EDUCATIONCLASS: II BSC CHEMISTRYCOURSE NAME: ANALYTICAL CLINICALBIOCHEMISTRYBIOCHEMISTRYCOURSE CODE: 18CHU404BUNIT: II(Proteins and Enzymes)Batch-2018-201

 α -helixes and β -sheets that curve around in such a way as to form a fat barrel, or donut, shape. The β -strands form the inner wall of the donut and the α -helices form the outer wall of the donut. The active site is on the outside of the "barrel." The center of the barrel is stuffed with hydrophobic amino acid side chains. See Fig. 6-11. Some proteins contain unique structures. An example is collagen, the fibrous protein found in skin, cartilage, bone, and other connective tissue and the most common human body protein.

Collagen, which composes more than a third of the body's total protein content, is important enough to spend a little time in description. Collagen is formed from subunits called *tropocollagen*, a rod made up of three polypeptide strands (Fig. 6-12). These three left-handed helices are twisted together into a right-handed triple helix stabilized by numerous hydrogen bonds. The result is a versatile molecule that, depending on the assembly, can provide varying degrees of flexibility to body structures. If the triple helix structure is disrupted, as by heat, the result is, literally, *gelatin*.



Figure 6-11 Example of quaternary structure—TIM barrel. (Courtesy of Wikipedia commons.)



CLASS: II BSC CHEMISTRY COURSE NAME: ANALYTICAL CLINICAL BIOCHEMISTRY

COURSE CODE: 18CHU404B UNIT: II(Proteins and Enzymes) Batch-2018-201

Jeemed to be University) Under Section 3 of UGC Act, 1956)



Figure 6-12 Tropocollogen. (Courtesy of Wikipedia commons.)

You may remember the discussion on amino acids and the fact that glycine's small shape allows it to fit into tight spots and the proline's ring structure tends to constrain mobility. Collagen consists of approximately a third glycine and about 10% proline. The glycine allows for tight coupling of adjacent strands and the proline provides rigidity at strategic points within a strand. Collagen also contains *hydroxyproline*, which is derived from proline and *hydroxylysine*, which is derived from lysine. Synthesis of both of these derivative amino acids requires vitamin C. This role explains why lack of vitamin C causes a painful joint condition called *scurvy*.

Enzymes

CHARACTERISTICS AND NOMENCLATURE

Specificity and nomenclature

Enzymes are nature's biological catalysts possessing the ability to promote specific chemical reactions under the mild conditions that prevail in most living organisms. They are all



KARPAGAM ACADEMY OF HIGHER EDUCATIONCLASS: II BSC CHEMISTRYCOURSE NAME: ANALYTICAL CLINICALBIOCHEMISTRYBIOCHEMISTRYCOURSE CODE: 18CHU404BUNIT: II(Proteins and Enzymes)Batch-2018-201

proteins but range widely in their size from as few as 60–70 amino acid residues as in RNase to as many as several thousand. Generally they are much larger than their substrates and bind with them by means of active sites created by the specific three-dimensional folding of the protein. Interaction of specific functional groups in a small number of amino acid residues lining the active site with the substrate results in the formation of a transition state for which the activation energy barrier is significantly reduced relative to the non-enzyme-catalysed reaction. As a result, the reaction rate is increased by a factor of many millions relative to the uncatalysed reaction. Enzymes do not alter the position of equilibrium of reversible reactions that they catalyse but they do accelerate the establishment of the position of equilibrium for the reaction.

Many enzymes are members of coordinated metabolic or signalling pathways that collectively are responsible for maintaining a cell's metabolic needs under varying physiological conditions (Sections 15.5 and 17.4.5). The over- or under-expression of an enzyme can lead to cell dysfunction which we may recognise as a particular disease state. Enzyme inhibitors are widely used as therapeutic agents for the treatment of such conditions (Sections 15.2 and 18.1). Organ damage, for example heart muscle as a result of deprivation of oxygen following a heart attack, or the liver as a result of chemical damage as in alcoholic cirrhosis, results in the release of cellular enzymes into extracellular fluids and eventually into the blood. Such release can be clinically monitored to aid diagnosis of the organ damage and to make a prognosis for the patient's future recovery (Section 16.3).

Enzymes are believed to catalyse over 4 000 different reactions but individual enzymes are characterised by their specificity for a particular type of chemical reaction. As a generalisation, enzymes involved in biosynthetic or signalling reactions show a higher specificity than ones involved in degradation reactions. Bond specificity is characteristic of enzymes such as peptidases and esterases that hydrolyse specific bond types. The specificity of these enzymes is determined by the presence of specific functional groups within the substrate adjacent to the bond to be cleaved. Group specificity is characteristic of enzymes that promote a particular reaction on a structurally related group of substrates. As an example, the kinases catalyse the phosphorylation of substrates that have a common structural feature such as a particular amino acid (e.g. the tyrosine kinases, see Section 17.4.4) or sugar (e.g. hexokinase). DNA polymerase has a high specificity not only copying the base sequence of the DNA but also checking the product for accuracy afterwards. Enzymes may also display stereospecificity and be able to distinguish between optical and geometrical isomers of substrates. Enzymes have a high capacity for regulation in that the activity of enzymes that control the rate of a particular metabolic or signaling pathway can be enhanced or reduced in response to changing intracellular and extracellular demands. A range of regulatory mechanisms operates to allow short, medium and long-term changes in activity (Section 15.5.2).

Nomenclature and classification



CLASS: II BSC CHEMISTRY COURSE NAME: ANALYTICAL CLINICAL BIOCHEMISTRY

COURSE CODE: 18CHU404B UNIT: II(Proteins and Enzymes) Batch-2018-201

By international convention, each enzyme is classified into one of six groups on the basis of the type of chemical reaction that it catalyses. Each group is divided into subgroups according to the nature of the chemical group and coenzymes involved in the reaction. In accordance with the Enzyme Commission (EC) rules, each enzyme can be assigned a unique four-figure code and an unambiguous systematic name based upon the reaction catalysed. The six groups are:

• Group 1: Oxidoreductases, which transfer hydrogen or oxygen atoms or electrons from one substrate to another. This group includes the dehydrogenases, reductases, oxidases, dioxidases, hydroxylases, peroxidases and catalase.

• Group 2: Transferases, which transfer chemical groups between substrates. The group includes the kinases, aminotransferases, acetyltransferases and carbamyltransferases.

• Group 3: Hydrolases, which catalyse the hydrolytic cleavage of bonds. The group includes the peptidases, esterases, phosphatases and sulphatases.

• Group 4: Lyases, which catalyse elimination reactions resulting in the formation of double bonds. The group includes adenylyl cyclase (also known an adenylate cyclase), enolase and aldolase.

• Group 5: Isomerases, which interconvert isomers of various types by intramolecular rearrangements. The group includes phosphoglucomutase and glucose-6-phosphate isomerase.

• Group 6: Ligases (also called synthases), which catalyse covalent bond formation with the concomitant breakdown of a nucleoside triphosphate, commonly ATP. The group includes carbamoyl phosphate synthase and DNA ligase.

As an example of the operation of these rules, consider the enzyme alcohol dehydrogenase which catalyses the reaction: alcohol b NADb _!_aldehyde or ketone b NADH b Hb It has the systematic name alcohol :NAD oxidoreductase and the classification number 1:1:1:1. The first 1 indicates that it is an oxidoreductase, the second 1 that it acts on a CH–OH donor, the third 1 that NADb or NADPb is the acceptor and the fourth 1 that it is the first enzyme named in the 1:1:1 subgroup. Systematic names tend to be user unfriendly and for day-to-day purposes recommended trivial names are preferred.

When correctly used they give a reasonable indication of the reaction promoted by the enzyme in question but they fail to identify fully all the reactants involved. For example, glyceraldehyde-3-phosphate dehydrogenase fails to identify the involvement of orthophosphate and NADb and phosphorylase kinase fails to convey the information that it is the b form of phosphorylase that is subject to phosphorylation involving ATP.

Cofactors

The catalytic properties of an enzyme are often dependent upon the presence of nonpeptide molecules called cofactors or coenzymes. These may be either weakly or tightly bound to the enzyme; in the latter case they are referred to as a prosthetic group. Examples of



CLASS: II BSC CHEMISTRY BIOCHEMISTRY COURSE CODE: 18CHU404B UNIT: II(Proteins and Enzymes) Batch-2018-201

coenzymes include NADb, NADPb, FMN and FAD, whilst examples of prosthetic groups include haem and oligosaccharides, and simple metal ions such as Mg2b, Fe2b and Zn2b. DNA and RNA polymerases and many nucleases, for example, require two divalent cations for their active site. The cations correctly orientate the substrate and promote acid–base catalysis.

Isoenzymes and multienzyme complexes Isoenzymes

Some enzymes exist in multiple forms called isoenzymes or isoforms that differ in amino acid sequence. An example is lactate dehydrogenase (LD) (EC 1:1:1:27) which exists in five isoforms. LD is a tetramer which can be assembled from two subunits, H (for heart) and M (for muscle). The five forms are therefore H4, H3M, H2M2, HM3 and M4 which can be separated by electrophoresis and shown to have different affinities for their substrates, lactate and pyruvate, and for analogues of these two compounds. They also have different maximum catalytic activities and tissue distributions, and as a consequence are important in diagnostic enzymology (Section 16.3).

Multienzyme complexes

Some enzymes that promote consecutive reactions in a metabolic pathway associate to form a multienzyme complex. Examples include the fatty-acid synthase (EC 2:3:1:86) (seven catalytic centres), pyruvate dehydrogenase (EC 2:7:1:99) (three catalytic centres) and DNA polymerase (EC 2:7:7:7) (three catalytic centres). Multienzyme complexes have a number of advantages over individual enzymes including a reduction in the transit time for the diffusion of the product of one enzyme to the catalytic site of the next, a reduction in the possibility of the product of one enzyme being acted upon by another enzyme not involved in the pathway, and the possibility of one enzyme activating an adjacent enzyme (Section 15.5.4).

Units of enzyme activity

Units of enzyme activity are expressed either in the SI units of katals (defined as the number of moles of substrate consumed or product formed per second) or international units (number of m moles of substrate consumed or product formed per minute). Allied to activity units is specific activity which expresses the number of international units per mg protein or katals per kg protein (note: 60 international units per mg protein is equivalent to 1 katal (kg protein)_1).

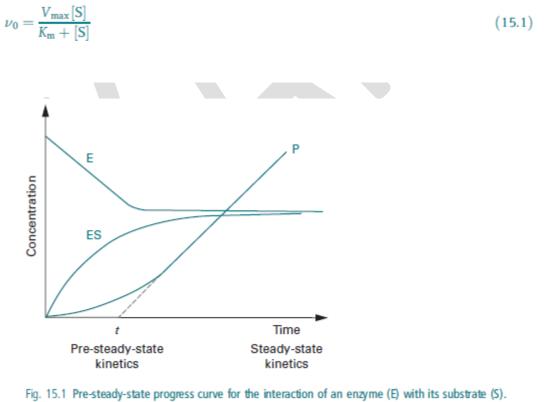
ENZYME STEADY-STATE KINETICS Monomeric enzymes Initial rates



KARPAGAM ACADEMY OF HIGHER EDUCATIONCLASS: II BSC CHEMISTRYCOURSE NAME: ANALYTICAL CLINICALBIOCHEMISTRYBIOCHEMISTRYCOURSE CODE: 18CHU404BUNIT: II(Proteins and Enzymes)Batch-2018-201

When an enzyme is mixed with an excess of substrate there is an initial short period of time (a few hundred microseconds) during which intermediates leading to the formation of the product gradually build up (Fig. 15.1). This so-called pre-steady state requires special techniques for study and these are discussed in Section 15.3.3. After this pre-steady state, the reaction rate and the concentration of intermediates change relatively slowly with time and so-called steady-state kinetics exist. Measurement of the progress of the reaction during this phase gives the relationships shown in Fig. 15.2. Tangents drawn through the origin to the curves of substrate concentration and product concentration versus time allow the initial rate, v_0 , to be calculated. This is the maximum rate for a given concentration of enzyme and substrate under the defined experimental conditions. Measurement of the initial rate of an enzyme-catalysed reaction is a prerequisite to a complete understanding of the mechanism by which the enzyme works, as well as to the estimation of the activity of an enzyme in a biological sample. Its numerical value is influenced by many factors, including substrate and enzyme concentration, pH, temperature and the presence of activators or inhibitors.

For many enzymes, the initial rate, v_0 , varies hyperbolically with substrate concentration for a fixed concentration of enzyme (Fig. 15.3). The mathematical equation expressing this hyperbolic relationship between initial rate and substrate concentration is known as the Michaelis–Menten equation:



P, product; t, induction time.

Prepared by Dr.M.R.Ezhilarasi Asst Professor, Department of Chemistry, KAHE

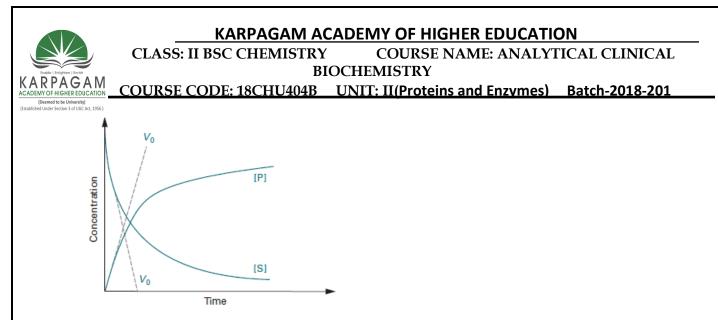


Fig. 15.2 Calculation of initial rate (ν_0) from the time-dependent change in the concentration of substrate (S) and product (P) of an enzyme-catalysed reaction.

where v max is the limiting value of the initial rate when all the active sites are occupied, Km is the Michaelis constant and [S] is the substrate concentration. At low substrate concentrations the occupancy of the active sites on the enzyme molecules is low and the reaction rate is directly related to the number of sites occupied. This approximates to first-order kinetics in that the rate is proportional to substrate concentration. At high substrate concentrations effectively all of the active sites are occupied and the reaction becomes independent of the substrate concentration since no more enzyme–substrate complex can be formed and zero-order or saturation kinetics are observed. Under these conditions the reaction rate is only dependent upon the conversion of the enzyme– substrate complex, ES, to products and the diffusion of the products from the enzyme. It can be seen from equation 15.1 that when $v_0= 0.5$ Vmax, Km= [S]. Thus Km is numerically equal to the substrate concentration at which the initial rate is one-half of

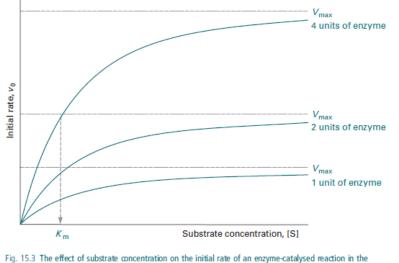


Fig. 15.3 The effect of substrate concentration on the initial rate of an enzyme-catalysed reaction in the presence of three different concentrations of enzyme. Doubling the enzyme concentration doubles the maximum initial rate, V_{max} , but has no effect on K_m .



Enable | Enlighten | Enrich KARPAGAAM ACADEMY OF HIGHER EDUCATION (Dermed to be University)

BIOCHEMISTRY

COURSE NAME: ANALYTICAL CLINICAL

COURSE CODE: 18CHU404B UNIT: II(Proteins and Enzymes) Batch-2018-201

the maximum rate (Fig. 15.3) and has units of molarity. Values of Km are usually in the range 10^{-2} to 10^{-5} M and are important because they enable the concentration of substrate required to saturate all of the active sites of the enzyme in an enzyme assay to be calculated. When [S]>> »Km, equation 15.1 reduces to $v_0 \approx V$ max, but a simple calculation reveals that when [S]=10Vmax, n0 is only 90% Vmax and that when [S]=100Km, $v_{0=}$ 99% Vmax. Appreciation of this relationship is vital in enzyme assays.

As previously stated, enzyme-catalysed reactions proceed via the formation of an enzyme substrate complex in which the substrate (S) is non-covalently bound to the active site of the enzyme (E). The formation of this complex for the majority of enzymes is rapid and reversible and is characterised by the dissociation constant, Ks, of the complex:

 $E + S \xrightarrow[k_{-1}]{k_{-1}} ES$

where k_{+1} and k_{-1} are the rate constants for the forward and reverse reactions. At equilibrium, the rates of the forward and reverse reactions are equal and the Law of Mass Action can be applied to the reversible process:

$$k_{+1}[E][S] = k_{-1}[ES]$$

hence:

$$K_{\rm s} = \frac{[{\rm E}][{\rm S}]}{[{\rm ES}]} = \frac{k_{-1}}{k_{+1}} = \frac{1}{K_{\rm a}}$$

where Ka is the association (or affinity) constant.

CLASS: II BSC CHEMISTRY

It can be seen that when Ks is numerically large, the equilibrium is in favour of unbound E and S, i.e. of non-binding, whilst when Ks is numerically small, the equilibrium is in favour of the formation of ES, i.e. of binding. Thus Ks is inversely proportional to the affinity of the enzyme for its substrate.

The conversion of ES to product (P) can be most simply represented by the irreversible equation:

 $ES \xrightarrow{k_{+2}} E + P$

where k_{+2} is the first-order rate constant for the reaction.

In some cases the conversion of ES to E and P may involve several stages and may not necessarily be essentially irreversible. The rate constant k_{+2} is generally smaller than both k_{+1} and k_{-1} and in some cases very much smaller. In general, therefore, the conversion of ES to products is the rate-limiting step such that the concentration of ES is essentially constant but not necessarily the equilibrium concentration. Under these conditions the Michaelis constant, Km, is given by:

(15.2)

Catter (Seguera) Love Catter (Seguera) Love CADEMY OF HIGHER EDUCATION (Creand to be University) (Fandalored (Inter Section 34 UIC) CAL 1956)

KARPAGAM ACADEMY OF HIGHER EDUCATION

CLASS: II BSC CHEMISTRY COURSE NAME: ANALYTICAL CLINICAL BIOCHEMISTRY

COURSE CODE: 18CHU404B UNIT: II(Proteins and Enzymes) Batch-2018-201

$$K_{\rm m} = \frac{k_{+2} + k_{-1}}{k_{+1}} = K_{\rm s} + \frac{k_{+2}}{k_{+1}}$$

(15.3)

(15.4)

It is evident that under these circumstances, Km must be numerically larger than Ks and only when k_{+2} is very small do Km and Ks approximately equal each other. The relationship between these two constants is further complicated by the fact that for some enzyme reactions two products are formed sequentially, each controlled by different rate constants:

 $E + S \xrightarrow{k_{+2}} ES \rightarrow P_1 + EA \xrightarrow{k_{+3}} E + P_2$

where P_1 and P_2 are products, and A is a metabolic product of S that is further metabolised to P_2 . In such circumstances it can be shown that:

$$K_{\rm m} = K_{\rm s} \frac{k_{+3}}{k_{+2} + k_{+3}}$$

so that Km is numerically smaller than Ks. It is obvious therefore that care must be taken in the interpretation of the significance of Km relative to Ks. Only when the complete reaction mechanism is known can the mathematical relationship between Km and Ks be fully appreciated and any statement made about the relationship between Km and the affinity of the enzyme for its substrate.

Although the Michaelis–Menten equation can be used to calculate Km and Vmax, its use is subject to the difficulty of experimentally measuring initial rates at high substrate concentrations and hence of extrapolating the hyperbolic curve to give an accurate value of Vmax. Linear transformations of the Michaelis–Menten equation are therefore commonly used alternatives. The most popular of these is the Lineweaver–Burk equation obtained by taking the reciprocal of the Michaelis–Menten equation:

$$\frac{1}{\nu_0} = \frac{K_{\rm m}}{V_{\rm max}} \times \frac{1}{[{\rm S}]} + \frac{1}{V_{\rm max}}$$

(15.5)

Introduction to biocatalysis:

Importance in Green Chemistry and Chemical Industry:

Biocatalysis have many advantages over chemocatalysis in the context of green chemistry, which include mild reaction conditions (physiological pH and temperature), the use of environmentally compatible catalysts (enzymes) and solvents (usually water), high catalytic activity and good regio- and chemo-selectivities for multifunctional molecules. As a result, the use of enzymes can avoid the need for functional group activation, or unnecessary protection/deprotection steps.



CLASS: II BSC CHEMISTRY COURSE NAME: ANALYTICAL CLINICAL BIOCHEMISTRY

COURSE CODE: 18CHU404B UNIT: II(Proteins and Enzymes) Batch-2018-201

This simple overview demonstrates that biocatalytic transformations can potentially satisfy eight out of the twelve principles of green chemistry. They often result in a shorter, less wasteful, environmentally and economically appealing processes when compared to conventional chemical syntheses. Biocatalysis has already become widespread in industrial organic synthesis with over 130 commercialised processes. Some of the major themes in biocatalysis are as follows:

- Biocatalysts (enzymes/whole cells) can **replace** chemo-catalysts in synthetic routes.
- Biocatalysts can enable **new synthetic pathways** which may be shorter, more efficient and more sustainable.
- Combining **chemo- and bio-catalysis** generates opportunities for the design of synthetic routes.
- Biocatalysts with a **broad substrate scope** that are **active and stable** under the conditions of a chemical process are needed.
- There are a range of emerging technologies for biocatalyst development (directed evolution/pathway engineering).

POSSIBLE QUESTION:

PART-A 20 x 1= 20 marks

Each question carries one mark

1. The backbone of a protein forms the basis of the secondary structure

stabilized by

(a) sulfhydryl covalent bonds.

(b) ionic bonds.

(c) hydrogen bonds between the side chains.

(d) hydrogen bonds between groups on the a-carbon.

Answer: d

2. In a folded protein, one would expect

(a) hydrophilic groups on the outside where they interact with their environment.

(b) hydrophobic groups on the inside where they stabilize the protein byionic bonds.

(c) both hydrophilic and hydrophobic groups on the inside forminghydrogen bonds.

(d) hydrophilic groups on the inside where they stabilize the protein byionic bonds. Answer: a

3. Proline is likely to be

(a) ionized at physiological pH.

Lear Leaguer Texe Cademon Fighter Education Control De University (Permed De University) (Permed De University) (Permed De University) (Permed De University)

CLASS: II BSC CHEMISTRY COURSE NAME: ANALYTICAL CLINICAL BIOCHEMISTRY

<u>COURSE CODE: 18CHU404B UNIT: II(Proteins and Enzymes) Batch-2018-201</u>

- (b) found in areas where protein structure exhibits rigidity.
- (c) found at active sites of enzymes.
- (d) important in formation of hydrogen bonds in the protein backbone.

Answer: b

4. Histidine is

(a) nonpolar.

(b) electron rich.

(c) a kink in a polypeptide chain.

(d) found on the inside of protein structures.

Answer:b

5. *a*-Helices and *b*-sheets are different because

(a) *a*-helices are formed within a single polypeptide chain and *b*-sheets are formed between polypeptide chains.

(b) *a*-helices are secondary structures and *b*-sheets are tertiary.

(c) only *b*-sheets are found in keratin.

(d) *b*-sheets are held together by cysteine linkages, whereas, *a*-helices are formed by hydrogen bounds.

Answer:a

6. Gelatin is

- (a) denatured collagen.
- (b) an *a*-helix.
- (c) common domain.
- (d) tropocollagen.

Answer:a

7. Glycine is

(a) found in rigid portions of the protein.

(b) found at active sites of enzymes.

(c) found in tight curves.

(d) polar but nonionized at physiological pH.

Answer:c

8. The following statement is not true:

(a) Vitamin C is required for the synthesis of amino acids found in collagen.

(b) Many proteins self-assemble into the correct shape.

Center la be Universition Center la be Universition Center da be Universition (Center da be Universition) (Center da be Universi

CLASS: II BSC CHEMISTRY COURSE NAME: ANALYTICAL CLINICAL BIOCHEMISTRY

COURSE CODE: 18CHU404B UNIT: II(Proteins and Enzymes) Batch-2018-201

- (c) Proteins in general require chaperonins for proper folding.
- (d) Secretory proteins contain a unique sequence recognized by special chaperonins.
- (e) Heat shock proteins increase in times of cellular stress.
- Answer:c

9. The following is not true about heat-shock proteins:

- (a) Are found in greater abundance in cells under thermal stress.
- (b) Are harvested by heat-shocking the cells and collecting the precipitate.
- (c) Are important in protein folding.
- (d) Are important in protecting cells from the impact of stressful environments.

Answer:b

10. The following statement is not true:

- (a) Hydrogen bonds are much weaker than the bond that forms cystine.
- (b) pH in the cell microenvironment may be different than the rest of the cell.
- (c) Many secretory proteins require refolding prior to insertion into the cell membrane.
- (d) There are only 20 distinct amino acids.
- (e) A denatured protein forms a random coil.

Answer:d

 11. All Proteins contain the a.same 20 amino acids nature d. Only a few Answer: a 		. 300 amino acids occurring in
 12. Proteins contain a. Only L-α- amino acids a and b Answer: a 	b. Only D-amino acids	c. DL-amino acids d. Both
13. The optically inactive ana. Glycineb. SerineAnswer: a	nino acid is c. Threonine d. Valine	

14. Sulphur containing amino	acid is
(A) Methionine	(B) Leucine

	CLASS: II E	SC CHEMISTRY		ANALYTICAL CLINICAL
			OCHEMISTRY	
(Deemed to be University) shed Under Section 3 of UGC Act, 1956)	COURSE CO	DE: 18CHU404B	UNIT: II(Proteins and E	nzymes) Batch-2018-201
(C) V	aline	(D) Asparagine		
Answ				
15. At	neutral pH, a i	nixture of amino ad	cids	
		predominantly:		
	ipolar ions	(B) Nonpolar molecules	(C) Positive
	onovalent			
	ydrophobic			
Answ	er: a			
16 nF	I (isoelectric pl	1) of alanine is		
(A) 6.	· -		(D) 7.2	
Answe				
17. Aı	n essential amir	o acid in man is		
(A) A	spartate	(B) Tyrosine	(C) Methionine	(D) Serine
Answ	er:c			
	on essential am			
	-	nts of tissue protei		
	ave no role in the		n essential amino acids	
		xed in the body in d	iseased States	
Answe		led in the body in d	inseased states	
19. W	hich one of the	following is semie	ssential	
amino	acid for huma	ns?		
(A) V	aline	(B) Arginine	(C) Lysine	(D) Tyrosine
Answ	er: b			
2 0 ·	1 0			
		blar amino acid is		(\mathbf{D}) $\mathbf{V}_{\mathbf{c}}$
(A) A		(B) Leucine	(C) Arginine	(D) Valine
Answ	er: c			
21.Du	ring the format	ion of the peptide h	oond which of the followi	ng takes place?
	-	* *		cid and a hydrogen atom is lost
u) 11 y		of another amino a		

Later Engine (1997) Cater Engine (1997) Cater Control (1997) Cater Control (1997) Control for University at 1107 (1997) Dependent University at 1107 (1997)

CLASS: II BSC CHEMISTRY COURSE NAME: ANALYTICAL CLINICAL BIOCHEMISTRY

COURSE CODE: 18CHU404B UNIT: II(Proteins and Enzymes) Batch-2018-201

b) Hydrogen atom is lost from its carboxyl group of one amino acid and a hydroxyl group is lost from its amino group of another amino acid

c) Hydroxyl group is lost from its carboxyl group of one amino acid and a hydroxyl group is lost from its amino group of another amino acid

d) Hydrogen atom is lost from its carboxyl group of one amino acid and a hydrogen atom is lost from its amino group of another amino acid

Answer: a

- 22. Peptide bond is a
- a) Covalent bond
- b) Ionic bond
- c) Metallic bond
- d) Hydrogen bond

Answer: a

- 23. A tripeptide has
- a) 3 amino acids and 1 peptide bond
- b) 3 amino acids and 2 peptide bonds
- c) 3 amino acids and 3 peptide bonds
- d) 3 amino acids and 4 peptide bonds

Answer: b

24. The factor which does not affect pKa value of an amino acid is

- a) The loss of charge in the α -carboxyl and α -amino groups
- b) The interactions with other peptide R groups
- c) Other environmental factors
- d) Molecular weight

Answer: d

25. Which of the following is a 39-residue hormone of the anterior pituitary gland?

- a) Corticotropin
- b) Glucagon
- c) Insulin
- d) Bradykinin



CLASS: II BSC CHEMISTRY COURSE NAME: ANALYTICAL CLINICAL BIOCHEMISTRY

COURSE CODE: 18CHU404B UNIT: II(Proteins and Enzymes) Batch-2018-201

Answer: a

26. The average molecular weight of an amino acid residue in a protein is about

a)128

b)118

c)110

d)120

Answer: c

27. Which of the following is not the classified form of conjugated proteins?

- a) Lipoproteins
- b) Glycoproteins
- c) Metalloproteins
- d) Complete proteins

Answer: d

28. Which part of the amino acid gives it uniqueness?

- a) Amino group
- b) Carboxyl group
- c) Side chain
- d) None

Answer: c

29. Which of the following information is responsible to specify the three-dimensional shape of a protein?

- a) The protein's peptide bond
- b) The protein's amino acid sequence
- c) The protein's interaction with other polypeptides
- d) The protein's interaction with molecular chaperons

Answer: b

- 30. Unfolding of a protein can be termed as
- a) Renaturation



CLASS: II BSC CHEMISTRY COURSE NAME: ANALYTICAL CLINICAL BIOCHEMISTRY

<u>COURSE CODE: 18CHU404B UNIT: II(Proteins and Enzymes) Batch-2018-201</u>

- b) Denaturation
- c) Oxidation
- d) Reduction
- Answer: b

31. Which of the following does not affect the stability of a α -helix?

- a) Electrostatic repulsion
- b) Bulkiness
- c) Interaction between R groups spaced three residues apart
- d) Occurrence of alanine and glycine residues

Answer: d

32. Which of the following is not true about secondary protein structure?

a) The hydrophilic/hydrophobic character of amino acid residues is important to secondary structure.

b) The ability of peptide bonds to form intramolecular hydrogen bonds is important to secondary structure.

- c) The alpha helix, beta pleated sheet and beta turns are examples of protein secondary structure.
- d) The steric influence of amino acid residues is important to secondary structure.

View Answer

Answer: a

33. β -pleated sheets are the examples of

- a) Primary structure
- b) Secondary structure
- c) Tertiary structure
- d) Quaternary structure

Answer: b.

34. A coiled peptide chain held in place by hydrogen bonding between peptide bonds in the same chain is

a) Primary structure

b) α-helix



Control to be binnership

CLASS: II BSC CHEMISTRY COURSE NAME: ANALYTICAL CLINICAL BIOCHEMISTRY

COURSE CODE: 18CHU404B UNIT: II(Proteins and Enzymes) Batch-2018-201

- c) β -pleated sheets
- d) Tertiary structure
- Answer: b

35. A structure that has hydrogen bonds between polypeptide chains arranged side by side is

- a) Primary structure
- b) α-helix
- c) β -pleated sheets
- d) Tertiary structure
- Answer: c
- 36. Which of the following are known as helix breakers?
- a) Proline and glycine
- b) Isoleucine and leucine
- c) Valine
- d) Threonine
- Answer: a

37. Which of the following is false about NMR spectroscopy?

- a) NMR is an abbreviated form of Nuclear Magnetic Resonance
- b) The intramolecular magnetic field around an atom in a molecule changes the resonance frequency giving structural information about the atom
- c) The intermolecular magnetic field around an atom in a molecule changes the resonance
- frequency giving structural information about the atom
- d) It is a technique that exploits magnetic properties of atomic nuclei
- Answer: c

38. Which of the statements is false about multiple sequence alignment?

- a) Both protein and nucleic acid secondary structures can be used
- b) More useful in RNA
- c) These alignments can be made more accurate by the inclusion of secondary structure information
- d) A significant increase in accuracy



CLASS: II BSC CHEMISTRY COURSE NAME: ANALYTICAL CLINICAL BIOCHEMISTRY

COURSE CODE: 18CHU404B UNIT: II(Proteins and Enzymes) Batch-2018-201

Answer: b

- 39. Secondary structure is defined by
- a) Hydrogen bonding
- b) Vander Waals forces
- c) Covalent bonding
- d) Ionic bonding
- Answer: a
- 40. Which of the following is false statement?
- a) α -Keratin is α helical
- b) Collagen is α helical
- c) Hemoglobin has a quaternary structure
- d) α -Keratin is β pleated structure

View Answer

Answer: d

Part-B 5x2= 10 marks

- 1. What is co enzyme?
- 2. What are factors that affect the enzyme activity?
- 3. What is enzyme active site?
- 4. Draw the secondary structure of protein?
- 5. Explain coenzyme and cofactors?
- 6. What is meant by apoenzyme?
- 7. Explain the primary structure of protein.
- 8. How do enzymes function as biological catalysts?
- 9. What is enzyme specificity?



CLASS: II BSC CHEMISTRY COURSE NAME: ANALYTICAL CLINICAL BIOCHEMISTRY

COURSE CODE: 18CHU404B UNIT: II(Proteins and Enzymes) Batch-2018-201

Part-C 5 x6 = 30 marks

- 1. Write a note on biological importance of Proteins?
- 2. Discuss the structure of protein?
- 3. Explain the nomenclature and characteristics of enzyme?
- 4. Write a note on enzyme inhibitors?
- 5. Explain the biocatalysis important in greenchemistry.
- 6. Explain the mode of enzyme action.
- 7. What are the names and main functions of the six different classes of enzymes?
- 8. Explain the classification of Protein.

COIMBATORE-21

DEPARTMENT OF CHEMISTRY

SUBJECT: ANALYTICAL CLINICAL BIOCHEMISTRY

SUBJECT CODE: 18CHU404B

<u>UNIT-II</u>

PART-A

MULTIPLE CHOICE QUESTIONS (EACH QUESTIONS CARRY ONE MARK)

ONLINE EXAMINATION (20 X1 = 20 MARKS)

1. During the formation of the peptide bond which of the following takes place?

a) Hydroxyl group is lost from its carboxyl group of one amino acid and a hydrogen atom is lost from its amino group of another amino acid

b) Hydrogen atom is lost from its carboxyl group of one amino acid and a hydroxyl group is lost from its amino group of another amino acid

c) Hydroxyl group is lost from its carboxyl group of one amino acid and a hydroxyl group is lost from its amino group of another amino acid

d) Hydrogen atom is lost from its carboxyl group of one amino acid and a hydrogen atom is lost from its amino group of another amino acid

Answer: a

- 2. Peptide bond is a
- a) Covalent bond
- b) Ionic bond
- c) Metallic bond
- d) Hydrogen bond

- 3. A tripeptide has
- a) 3 amino acids and 1 peptide bond
- b) 3 amino acids and 2 peptide bonds
- c) 3 amino acids and 3 peptide bonds
- d) 3 amino acids and 4 peptide bonds

Answer: b

- 4. The factor which does not affect pK_a value of an amino acid is
- a) The loss of charge in the α -carboxyl and α -amino groups
- b) The interactions with other peptide R groups
- c) Other environmental factors
- d) Molecular weight

Answer: d

5. Which of the following is a 39-residue hormone of the anterior pituitary gland?

- a) Corticotropin
- b) Glucagon
- c) Insulin
- d) Bradykinin

Answer: a

6. The average molecular weight of an amino acid residue in a protein is about

- a) 128
- b) 118
- c) 110
- d) 120

Answer: c

7. Which of the following is not the classified form of conjugated proteins?

- a) Lipoproteins
- b) Glycoproteins
- c) Metalloproteins

d) Complete proteins

Answer: d

- 8. Which part of the amino acid gives it uniqueness?
- a) Amino group
- b) Carboxyl group
- c) Side chain
- d) None

Answer: c

9. Which of the following information is responsible to specify the three-dimensional shape of a protein?

- a) The protein's peptide bond
- b) The protein's amino acid sequence
- c) The protein's interaction with other polypeptides
- d) The protein's interaction with molecular chaperons

Answer: b

- 10. Unfolding of a protein can be termed as
- a) Renaturation
- b) Denaturation
- c) Oxidation
- d) Reduction

Answer: b

11. What are the following is not a factor responsible for denaturation of proteins?

a) pH change

b) Organic solvents

c) Heat

d) Charge

Answer: d

12. The salt which produces salting out effect during extraction of proteins is
a) NH₄ SO₄
b) (NH₄)₂ SO₄
c) (NH₄)₃ SO₄
d) NaCl

Answer: b

13. Mobile phase can bea) Only solidb) Only gasc) Solid or liquidd) Liquid or gas

Answer: d

14. The pattern on paper in chromatography is called

a) Chroming

b) Chromac) Chromatographd) Chromatogram

Answer: d

15. Which of the following statements about column chromatography is correct?

a) Resolution increases as the length of the column increases

b) Mobile phase is a porous solid material with appropriate chemical properties held in the column

c) Stationary phase is a buffered solution that percolates through mobile phase

d) Large proteins emerge from the column sooner than small ones

Answer: a

16. Which of the following statements is true about size-exclusion chromatography?a) During the separation of a mixture of proteins, protein with smallest molecular weight is eluted firstb) During the separation of a mixture of proteins, protein with largest molecular weight is eluted firstc) During the separation of a mixture of proteins, protein with largest molecular weight is eluted lastd) During the separation of a mixture of proteins, protein with largest molecular weight flow around the beads

Answer: b

17. Which of the following statements is true about affinity chromatography?

a) During the separation of a mixture of proteins, the protein which does not bind to ligand is eluted first

b) During the separation of a mixture of proteins, the protein which does not bind to ligand is eluted last

c) During the separation of a mixture of proteins, the protein which binds to ligand is eluted first

d) Unwanted proteins are eluted by ligand solution

Answer: a

18. Which of the following statements is true about ion-exchange chromatography?

- a) It separates proteins according to their size
- b) The column matrix with bound anionic groups is called cationic exchanger
- c) The column matrix with bound anionic groups is called anionic exchanger

d) The column matrix with bound cationic groups is called cationic exchanger

Answer: b

19. Which of the following statements is true about SDS polyacrylamide chromatography?

a) SDS polyacrylamide gel electrophoresis separates proteins on the basis of size

b) SDS polyacrylamide gel electrophoresis separates proteins on the basis of charge

c) SDS binds to proteins non-covalently with a stoichiometry of around one SDS molecule per three amino acids

d) SDS binds to proteins non-covalently with a stoichiometry of around one SDS molecule per one amino acid

Answer: b

20. Which of the following statements is true about two-dimensional electrophoresis?

a) Separates proteins of identical molecular weight, same pI but different charge

b) Separates proteins of different molecular weight and different pI

c) Separates proteins of identical molecular weight that differ in pI

d) Isoelectric focusing is also termed as two-dimensional electrophoresis

Answer: c

21. Which of the following statements is false?

a) The term activity refers to the total units of enzyme in a solution

b) The specific activity is a measure of enzyme purity

c) Specific activity increases during purification of an enzyme and becomes maximal and constant when the enzyme is pure

d) Specific activity decreases during purification of an enzyme and becomes maximal and constant when the enzyme is pure

Answer: d

22. Which of the following statements is false?

a) Primary structure of a protein determines how it folds up into a unique three dimensional structure

b) Secondary structure of a protein determines how it folds up into a unique three dimensional structure

c) Three dimensional structure of a protein determines the function of a protein

d) Amino acid sequence is absolutely invariant for a particular protein

Answer: b

23. Who deduced the double-helical structure of DNA?

- a) Frederick Sanger
- b) Mendel
- c) Watson and Francis Crick
- d) Anton van Leeuwenhoek

Answer: c

24. Two chains of amino acids in an insulin molecule are held together by

a) Sulfide bridges

- b) Disulfide bridges
- c) Peptide bond

d) Covalent linkage

Answer: b

25. Tertiary conformation of proteins is maintained by 3 types of bonds namely ionic, hydrogen and

a) Sulfide

- b) Disulfide
- c) Covalent
- d) Peptide

Answer: b

- 26. Hemoglobin is a
- a) Monomer
- b) Dimer
- c) Trimer
- d) Tetramer

Answer: d

27. Which of the following is false?

a) The two main types of secondary structure are the α helix and β pleet structures

b) α helix is a right handed coiled strand

c) The hydrogen bonding in a β -sheet is between strands rather than within strands

d) The hydrogen bonding in a β -sheet is within strands rather than between strands

Answer: d

28. Native state of a protein can be disrupted by

a) Temperature

b) pH

c) Removal of water

d) Presence of hydrophilic surfaces

Answer: d

29. Which of the following is true?

a) The disulfide bridges formed by reduction of the sulfhydryl groups on cysteine stabilizes protein

tertiary structure

b) The disulfide bridges formed by oxidation of the sulfhydryl groups on cysteine destabilizes protein tertiary structure

c) The disulfide bridges formed by oxidation of the sulfhydryl groups on cysteine stabilizes protein tertiary structure

d) The disulfide bridges formed by reduction of the sulfhydryl groups on cysteine destabilizes protein tertiary structure

Answer: c.

30. Identify the wrong statement

- a) Hemoglobin is a globular protein
- b) Hemoglobin is a fibrous protein

c) Fibrous proteins are insoluble in water

d) Collagen is a fibrous protein

View Answer

Answer: b

31. In 3° structure of proteins, folding and shaping is done by

- a) Hydrophobic interactions
- b) Polar interactions

c) Hydrogen bonding

d) None of the mentioned

Answer: a

32. Amino acids sequence in DNA can be determined by the order of their

a) rRNA

b) tRNA

c) Nucleotides

d) mRNA

Answer: c

- 33. Which of the following is a Sanger's reagent?
- a) 1-fluoro-2, 4-dinitrobenzene
- b) 1-fluoro-2, 3-dinitrobenzene
- c) 1-fluoro-2, 4-trinitrobenzene
- d) 1-fluoro-2, 3-trinitrobenzene

34. The amino acid sequences of thousands of different proteins from many species have been determined using principles first developed by

a) Edman

b) Sanger

c) Mendel

d) Watson and Crick

Answer: b

35. Which of the following compound is not involved in Edman degradation?

a) Phenylisothiocyanate

b) CF₃ COOH

c) FDNB

d) Phenylthiocarbonyl

Answer: c

36. Which of the following statements is false?

a) Oxidation of cysteine residue with performic acid is done to break disulfide bond in proteins

b) Reduction of cysteine residue with dithiothreitol is done to break disulfide bond in proteins

c) Reduction of cysteine residue with performic acid is done to break disulfide bond in proteins

d) Reduced cysteine is further acetylated by iodoacetate

Answer:c

37. Cleaving of peptide chain is done by

- a) Trypsin
- b) Tyrosine
- c) Tryptophan
- d) Arginine

Answer: a

- 38. Which of the following is the correct order of sequencing?
- a) Cleaving, sequencing and ordering
- b) Sequencing, ordering and cleaving
- c) Ordering, cleaving and sequencing
- d) Ordering, sequencing and cleaving

39. Edman degradation is used for

- a) Identifying N-terminal amino acids
- d) Identifying C-terminal amino acids
- c) Identifying amino acid
- d) Identifying carbohydrates

Answer: a

40. What best summarizes the MALDI method by which gas phase ions are produced for mass spectrometry?

a. Sample is hit by a low energy xenon beam.

- b. Sample is forced through a narrow capillary tube and solvent rapidly evaporates.
- c. Sample is embedded in a crystalline matrix and bombarded by laser beams.
- d. Sample is heated and then bombarded by electrons

Answer: c.

41. Which of the following is Edman reagent?

a) Phenylisothiocyanate

b) CF₃ COOH

c) FDNB

d) Phenylthiocarbonyl

Answer: a

42. Which of the following does not affect the stability of a α -helix?

a) Electrostatic repulsion

b) Bulkiness

c) Interaction between R groups spaced three residues apart

d) Occurrence of alanine and glycine residues

Answer: d

43. Which of the following is not true about secondary protein structure?

a) The hydrophilic/hydrophobic character of amino acid residues is important to secondary structure.

b) The ability of peptide bonds to form intramolecular hydrogen bonds is important to secondary structure.

c) The alpha helix, beta pleated sheet and beta turns are examples of protein secondary structure.

d) The steric influence of amino acid residues is important to secondary structure.

- 44. β -pleated sheets are the examples of
- a) Primary structure
- b) Secondary structure
- c) Tertiary structure
- d) Quaternary structure

Answer: b

45. A coiled peptide chain held in place by hydrogen bonding between peptide bonds in the same chain is

a) Primary structure

b) α-helix

c) β-pleated sheets

d) Tertiary structure

Answer: b

46. A structure that has hydrogen bonds between polypeptide chains arranged side by side is

- a) Primary structure
- b) α-helix
- c) β -pleated sheets
- d) Tertiary structure

Answer: c

- 47. Which of the following are known as helix breakers?
- a) Proline and glycine
- b) Isoleucine and leucine
- c) Valine
- d) Threonine

Answer: a

48. Which of the following is false about NMR spectroscopy?

a) NMR is an abbreviated form of Nuclear Magnetic Resonance

b) The intramolecular magnetic field around an atom in a molecule changes the resonance frequency

giving structural information about the atom

c) The intermolecular magnetic field around an atom in a molecule changes the resonance frequency

giving structural information about the atom

d) It is a technique that exploits magnetic properties of atomic nuclei

Answer: c

49. Which of the statements is false about multiple sequence alignment?

a) Both protein and nucleic acid secondary structures can be used

b) More useful in RNA

c) These alignments can be made more accurate by the inclusion of secondary structure information

d) A significant increase in accuracy

Answer: b

50. Secondary structure is defined by

a) Hydrogen bonding

b) Vander Waals forces

c) Covalent bonding

d) Ionic bonding

Answer: a

51. Which of the following is false statement?

a) α -Keratin is α helical

b) Collagen is α helical

c) Hemoglobin has a quaternary structure

d) α -Keratin is β pleated structure

Answer: d

52. Fibroin is rich in

a) Alanine and Glycine

b) Alanine

c) Glycine

d) Pro

Answer:a

53. Which of the following bonds are not involved in tertiary type of protein structure?

a) Disulfide bond

b) Hydrogen bonding

c) Salt bridges

d) Hydrophilic interactions

Answer: d

54. Which of the following does not possess a quaternary structure? a) Myoglobin b) Lactate dehydrogenasec) Immunoglobin Md) Creatine Phospho Kinase

Answer: a

55. Which of the following is abundantly found in collagen?

- a) Glycine
- b) Serine
- c) Alanine
- d) Tryptophan

Answer: a

- 56. Which of the following is first determined as oligomer?
- a) Myoglobin
- b) Collagen
- c) Keratin
- d) Hemoglobin

Answer: d

- 57. Which of the following is false?
- a) Lysozyme has S-S linkage
- b) Ribonuclease has S-S linkage
- c) Heme group in cytochrome c is covalently linked to the protein on two sides
- d) Ribonuclease has SH-SH linkage

Answer: d

- 58. Which of the following enzyme is secreted by the pancreas?
- a) Ribonuclease
- b) Lysozyme
- c) Cytochrome c
- d) Myoglobin

- 59. Which of the following is a component of mitochondria?
- a) Ribonuclease
- b) Lysozyme
- c) Cytochrome c
- d) Myoglobin

Answer: c

- 60. Which of the following serves as bactericidal agent?
- a) Ribonuclease
- b) Lysozyme
- c) Cytochrome c
- d) Myoglobin

Answer: b

- 61. Which of the following is false about fibrous protein?
- a) It is in rod or wire like shape
- b) Keratin and collagen are the best examples
- c) Hemoglobin is the best example
- d) It provides structural support for cells and tissues

Answer: c

- 62. Which of the following forces is favorable for protein folding?
- a) Hydrophobic interactions
- b) Hydrogen bonding
- c) Vander Waals forces
- d) Ionic bonding

Answer: a

63. A process by which a protein structure assumes its functional shape or conformation is

- a) Denaturing
- b) Folding
- c) Synthesis
- d) Hydrolysis
- Answer: b

64. Process of folding does not depend on

- a) Concentration of salts
- b) pH
- c) Solute

d) Solvent

Answer: c

65. Which of the following cannot denature a protein?

a) Iodoacetic acid

b) SDS detergentc) Uread) Heating to 90°C

Answer: a

66. Which of the following is a function of chaperone protein?

a) It degrades proteins that have folded improperly

b) It provide a template for how the proteins should fold

c) It rescues proteins that have folded improperly and allows them to refold properly

d) It degrades proteins that have folded properly

Answer: c

67. As folding progresses which of the following does not take place?

a) Entropy decreases

b) Amount of protein in native state increases

c) Free energy increases

d) Amount of protein in native state decreases

Answer: d

68. Which of the following are chaperons in E.coli?

a) Hsp70

b) Hsp40

c) DnaA

d) DnaK and DnaJ

Answer: d

69. Which of the following about spontaneous folding is false?

a) It involves initial formation of highly compact structure

b) It involves initial formation of a local secondary structure

c) It is essentially a random process

d) It may be defective in some human diseases

Answer: c

70. Protein A will fold into its native state only when protein B is also present in the solution. However protein B can fold itself into native confirmation without the presence of protein A. Which of the following is true?

a) Protein B serves as precursor for protein A

- b) Protein B serves as molecular chaperon for protein A
- c) Protein B serves as ligand for protein A
- d) Protein B serves as structural motif for protein A

Answer: b

- 71. Which of the following is true about ribonucease?
- a) Native state which is catalytically inactive is denatured
- b) Unfolded state is inactive
- c) Renatured ribonuclease is inactive
- d) Renaturation involves reestablishment of the correct disulfide cross links



KARPAGAM ACADEMY OF HIGHER EDUCATION CLASS: II BSC CHEMISTRY COURSE NAME: ANALYTICAL CLINICAL BIOCHEMISTRY COURSE CODE: 18CHU404B UNIT: III(Lipids) Batch-2018-21

Lecture Notes

Unit-III

Syllabus

Lipids: Classification. Biological importance of triglycerides and phosphoglycerides and cholesterol; Lipid membrane, Liposomes and their biological functions and underlying applications. Lipoproteins.

Introduction:

Lipids are a class of compounds distinguished by their *insolubility* in water and *solubility* in nonpolar solvents. Lipids are important in biological systems because they form the *cell membrane*, a mechanical barrier that divides a cell from the external environment. Lipids also provide energy for life and several essential vitamins are lipids. Lipids can be divided in two major classes, *nonsaponifiable lipids* and *saponifiable lipids*. A nonsaponifiable lipid cannot be broken up into smaller molecules by hydrolysis, but a saponifiable lipid contains one or more ester groups allowing it to undergo hydrolysis in the presence of an acid, base, or enzyme. Within these two major classes of lipids, there are several specific types of lipids important to life, including *fatty acids, triglycerides, glycerophospholipids, sphingolipids, and steroids*. Saponifi able lipids include *triglycerides, waxes, phospholipids, and sphingolipids*.

Each of these categories can be further broken down. Nonsaponifiable lipids include steroids, prostaglandins, and terpenes.

Nonpolar lipids, such as triglycerides, are used for energy storage and fuel. Polar lipids, which can form a barrier with an external water environment, are used in membranes. Polar lipids include glycerophospholipids and sphingolipids. Fatty acids are important components of all of these lipids.

Fatty Acids

A *fatty acid* is a molecule characterized by the presence of a carboxyl group attached to a long hydrocarbon chain. Therefore these are molecules with a formula R–COOH where R is a hydrocarbon chain. Fatty acids can be said to be carboxylic acids, and come in two major varieties.

Prepared By Dr.M.R.Ezhilarasi , Assistant professor , KAHE

• **Saturated fatty acids:** This is a fatty acid that does not have any double bonds. We say that a fatty acid is saturated when every carbon atom in the hydrocarbon chain is bonded to as many hydrogen atoms as possible (the carbon atoms are saturated with hydrogen). Saturated fatty acids are solids at room temperature. Animal fats are a source of saturated fatty acids. In addition, fatty acids pack easily and form rigid structures (e.g., fatty acids are found in membranes).

• Unsaturated fatty acids: An unsaturated fatty acid can have one or more double bonds along its hydrocarbon chain. A fatty acid with one double bond is called monounsaturated. If it contains two or more double bonds, we say that the fatty acid is *polyunsaturated*. Fatty acids only contain cis double bonds (see later for a discussion of *cis* and *trans*). The melting point of a fatty acid is influenced by the number of double bonds that the molecule contains and by the length of the hydrocarbon tail. The more double bonds it contains, the lower the melting point. As the length of the tail increases, the melting point increases. The melting point decreases as the number of double bonds increases because of the cis geometry of the double bonds. This introduces kinks in the hydrocarbon chain that *decreases* the number of vander Waals interactions. Conversely, as the length of the tail is *increased*, the number of vander Waals interactions is *increased*, raising the melting point. Obviously only the latter factor will affect the melting point of saturated fatty acids. Unsaturated fatty acids are liquids at room temperature. In the solid state, unsaturated fatty acids do not pack as well as straight-chained saturated fatty acids. As a result, intermolecular forces between molecules are lower, and it is easier to separate the molecules by raising the temperature, resulting in a lower melting point. Plants are the source of unsaturated fatty acids.

Common saturated fatty acids contain between 12 and 20 carbon atoms. Table 4-1 lists some common saturated fatty acids. Note the increase in melting point with the increase in the length of the hydrocarbon chain.

The straight-chain structure of saturated fatty acids is illustrated in Fig. 4-1 which displays lauric acid.

In Fig. 4-2, we show an illustration of oleic acid, an unsaturated fatty acid, which shows the prominent kink in the molecule.

Fatty Acid	Carbon Atoms	Formula	Melting Point (°C)
Lauric	12	CH ₃ (CH ₂) ₁₀ COOH	44
Myristic	14	CH ₃ (CH ₂) ₁₂ COOH	54
Palmitic	16	CH ₃ (CH ₂) ₁₄ COOH	63
Stearic	18	CH ₃ (CH ₂) ₁₆ COOH	70
Arachidic	20	CH ₃ (CH ₂) ₁₈ COOH	77

Table 4-1 Common Saturated Fatty Acids

Some common unsaturated fatty acids are listed in Table 4-2. Notice that this table illustrates the melting point of a fatty acid as it relates to its characteristics. Oleic acid and palmitoleic acid have the same number of double bonds, but oleic acid has a longer hydrocarbon chain. Hence the melting point is increased. Now compare the linoleic and linolenic fatty acids. They both have the same number of carbon atoms, hence their hydrocarbon chains are the same length. But linolenic acid has *more* double bonds, therefore its melting point is *lower*.

OMEGA FATTY ACIDS

Unsaturated fatty acids can also be classified according to the location of the closest double bond to the methyl end of the carbon chain furthest from the carboxyl group. This is done by specifying an *omega number* for the fatty acid. Looking at Table 4-2, we examine the formula of the fatty acid and count the number of carbon atoms starting with the CH₃ on the left up to the first double bond. Hence

- Palmitoleic acid is an omega-7 fatty acid.
- Oleic acid is an omega-9 fatty acid.
- Linoleic acid is an omega-6 fatty acid.
- Linolenic acid is an omega-3 fatty acid.

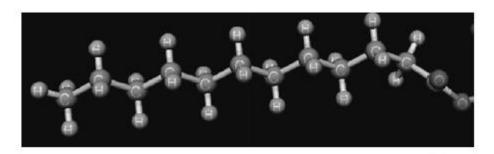


Figure 4-1 A rendering of lauric acid. This is a saturated fatty acid which has a straight hydrocarbon chain.

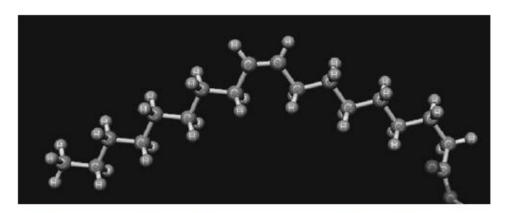


Figure 4-2 A rendering of oleic acid, an unsaturated fatty acid. Note the kink in the molecule, as opposed to the straight-chain nature of the saturated fatty acid shown in Fig. 4-1.

Omega-3 and omega-6 fatty acids are believed to be very important for cardiovascular health. Linolenic acid is an essential fatty acid because other omega-3 fatty acids needed by the human body are synthesized from it.

CIS- AND TRANS-FATTY ACIDS

Naturally occurring fatty acids have cis bonds. *Trans-fatty acids* are created artificially using a process called *hydrogenation*. A trans-fatty acid has a trans configuration rather than cis configuration at each double bond. This causes the molecule to straighten.

These two stereoisomers can be distinguished in the following way:

• In a *cis* stereoisomer, two similar groups attached to the carbon double bond are found on the same side.

• In a *trans* stereoisomer, two similar groups attached to the carbon double bond are found on opposite sides.

Fatty Acid	Carbon Atoms	Formula	Melting Point (°C)
Palmitoleic	16	CH ₃ (CH ₂) ₅ CH=CH(CH ₂) ₇ COOH	1
Oleic	18	CH ₃ (CH ₂) ₇ CH=CH(CH ₂) ₇ COOH	13
Linoleic	18	CH ₃ (CH ₂) ₄ (CH=CHCH ₂) ₂ (CH ₂) ₆ COOH	-5
Linolenic	18	CH ₃ CH ₂ (CH=CHCH ₂) ₃ (CH ₂) ₆ COOH	-11
Arachidonic	20	$CH_3(CH_2)_4(CH=CHCH_2)_4(CH_2)_2COOH$	-49

Table 4-2 Common Unsaturated Fatty Acids



Figure 4-3 The cis configuration of 2-butene has the methyl groups on the *same* side of the double bond.

The designation of a stereoisomer as cis or trans is a geometrical designation. The atoms are arranged differently in space and there is a high energy barrier between the two configurations. As a result, two compounds that are differentiated as cis or trans are *different compounds*. We can understand the difference between cis and trans configurations by considering a simple example. Butene comes in two varieties, shown in Figs. 4-3 and 4-4.

Trans bonds, unlike cis bonds, do not introduce kinks in the hydrocarbon chain of a fatty acid. As a result, the effect of double bonds (in lowering the melting point) does not occur in the trans isomer of a given fatty acid. Trans-fatty acids behave more like saturated fatty acids, so the melting point is dependent on the length of the hydrocarbon chain. Trans-fatty acids have much higher melting points than the corresponding unsaturated cis-fatty acid. Although they are created by saturating vegetable oils, trans-fatty acids are considered unhealthy and are believed to lead to cardiovascular disease if consumed in large amounts.

The key features of a trans-fatty acid are that the hydrocarbon chain contains a double bond, but the chain is straight instead of containing kinks like an unsaturated fatty acid. A transfatty acid is shown in Fig. 4-5.

ESSENTIAL AND NONESSENTIAL FATTY ACIDS AND THEIR ROLE IN DIET

Prepared By Dr.M.R.Ezhilarasi, Assistant professor, KAHE

If a fatty acid can only be obtained from the diet (for humans), we say that the fatty acid is an *essential fatty acid*. Two fatty acids cannot be synthesized in the human body and are therefore essential. These are *linoleic* and *linolenic* fatty acids, which are both unsaturated. Nonessential fatty acids can be made by the human body and so do not need to be obtained from diet alone. These are made from carbohydrates and proteins or from other fatty acids.

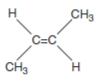


Figure 4-4 In the trans configuration of 2-butene, the methyl groups are on the *opposite* side of the double bond.



Figure 4-5 An example of a trans-fatty acid, *elaidic acid*. Note that although it has a double bond, since this is a trans isomer the hydrocarbon chain is straight.

Fatty acids are an important source of energy. While carbohydrates or proteins only provide 4 kcal/g, fatty acids provide more than twice the energy per unit weight at 9 kcal/g. This is one reason why a high-fat diet can lead to obesity.

Triglycerides

A triglyceride (often called *tryglycerol*—we will use both terms interchangeably) is a fatty acid trimester of glycerol, which is illustrated in Fig. 4-6. Triglycerides are important for human health in that they provide most of the lipids in our diet. Notice that glycerol has three hydroxyl groups. Fatty acids can be attached at these three sites forming a triglyceride.

One important characteristic of a tryglycerol is its state at room temperature.

The degree of saturation and the length of their chains attached to the glycerol backbone both determine their state at room temperature. So we see that not surprisingly, the state of the tryglycerol is determined by how the fatty acid chains it contains behave. Hence

• Short-chain unsaturated triglycerides are *liquid* at room temperature.

• Long-chain saturated triglycerides are *solid* at room temperature.

Animal fats contain a high amount of saturated triglycerides while plant oils contain a high amount of unsaturated triglycerides. Think *lard* when thinking about a saturated triglyceride, and think *vegetable oil* when thinking about an unsaturated triglyceride. While neither is healthy when consumed in excess, vegetable oils are far healthier than lard, so a biochemist can keep in the back of their mind that fats that are solid at room temperature are not as healthy as those that are liquid.

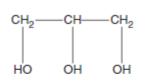


Figure 4-6 An illustration of a glycerol molecule.

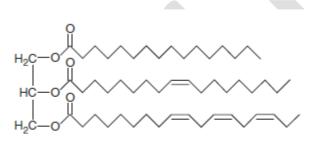


Figure 4-7 A triglyceride.

THE ROLE OF TRIGLYCERIDES IN HEALTH

While fat may seem bad, triglycerides play many important roles in the body. For example, triglycerides can be used for energy storage in animals. This food reserve can be called upon during periods of starvation, with the high-calorie content of the fatty acids adding to the value of storing fat and providing much needed energy. In addition, triglycerides can provide insulation for animals in the form of body fat, which allows them to survive in colder temperatures. These two roles played by fat in the body, which arose over eons of evolution, are now deemed undesirable in modern industrialized society where humans no longer face starvation or have to deal directly with cold weather.

THE FORMATION OF TRYGLYCEROLS

Trigylcerides are formed when each of the OH groups in glycerol reacts with the COOH group of a fatty acid to create an ester group. Three water molecules are liberated in the process. The resulting molecule is illustrated in general in Fig. 4-7.

Note the fatty acid chains which extend from the glycerol backbone.

If all three R groups are the same, that is, the fatty acid that leads to the formation of each ester group in the resulting tryglycerol is the same; we say that the compound is a *simple tryglycerol*. In nature, the R groups will be different. In that case we call the resulting compound a *complex tryglycerol*.

Sphingolipids

A *sphingolipid* is an important constituent of the cell membrane which is based on a backbone molecule called *sphingosine* rather than glycerol. Sphingolipids can be found throughout the nervous systems of mammals, where they form a component of the *myelin sheath*, which is a fatty layer that provides insulation for the axons of neurons.

Components can be incorporated with a sphingosine molecule via reactions at the NH_2 and OH groups. For example, to obtain a *sphingomyelin*, a fatty acid is attached at the location of the NH_2 group of sphingosine. Another type of sphingolipid called a cerebroside has a saccharide unit attached at the location of the OH group of sphingosine. Cerebrosides are also abundant in the nervous system. An illustration of a sphingolipid is shown in Fig. 4-8.

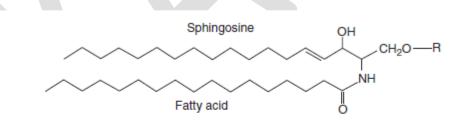


Figure 4-8 A sphingolipid consists of a fatty acid bound to sphingosine and an R group. (Image courtesy of Wikipedia)

The structure of a sphingolipid can be described as consisting of an unbranched 18carbon alcohol with one trans double bond between carbons 4 and 5. These compounds have an NH_{3}^{+} group bonded to the second carbon, and hydroxyl groups located at carbons 1 and 3. Besides playing a role in the central nervous system, it is believed that sphingolipids function as cell surface markers, providing ABO blood type antigens, for example.

Prepared By Dr.M.R.Ezhilarasi , Assistant professor , KAHE

Nonsaponifiable Lipids

The defining characteristic of a lipid is that it is insoluble in water and it is soluble in a nonpolar solvent. A nonsaponifiable lipid is one that cannot be broken down by hydrolysis. These characteristics bring several important biomolecules under the lipid umbrella that you may not think of as "fats." We begin our discussion of nonsaponifiable lipids by taking a brief look at *steroids*.

A *steroid* is a biologically important lipid that cannot be broken down into smaller molecules by the process of hydrolysis because it lacks ester groups. The defining characteristic of a steroid is the presence of a four-ring system that gives it structure. This ring system contains a single five-membered carbon ring together with three six-membered carbon rings.

The four-ring structure characteristic of steroids is illustrated in Fig. 4-9.

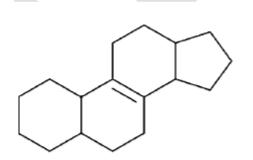


Figure 4-9 A steroid has a four-ring structure. Note that three of the rings have six members, and the remaining ring, found on the right, has five members.

Perhaps the most fundamental and famous steroid is cholesterol, which we discuss in the next section. Here we discuss several other steroids that are important in the body. These include the following:

• Androgens These are "male sex hormones" that regulate the development of the male reproductive system and the secondary sexual characteristics in males.

• **Progesterone, estrone, and estradiol** These are "female sex hormones" that regulate the development of the female reproductive system and are responsible for the maintenance of secondary sexual characteristics in females.

Prepared By Dr.M.R.Ezhilarasi , Assistant professor , KAHE

- Aldosterone This steroid controls water and electrolyte balances.
- Cortisone This compound is involved in metabolism and in controlling inflammation.
- Bile salts Facilitates the digestion of certain lipids and the absorption of fat-soluble vitamins.

• Vitamin D An important steroid that controls calcium absorption and deposition in the bone. Recent research also suggests that vitamin D plays a fundamental role in the prevention of many cancers. High consumption of vitamin D and sun exposure appear to reduce cancer risk.

Prostaglandins are nonsaponifiable lipids that are involved in several body functions. They consist of a 20-carbon chain that includes a five-membered ring at the end. One of the most important roles of prostaglandins is in the regulation of blood pressure. They also control blood clotting and induce labor.

Terpenes are large molecules constructed out of an *isoprene*, which is a branched carbon-5 unit (see Fig. 4-10). You know terpenes best as several common vitamins. Some biologically important terpenes include

- Vitamin A Important for healthy vision, in particular night vision
- Vitamin E An important antioxidant that is involved in the maintenance

of cell membrane integrity

• Vitamin K Involved in blood clotting

An example of a terpene is shown in Fig. 4-11, which displays vitamin K.

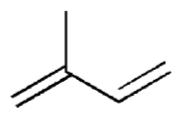


Figure 4-10 An isoprene is a five-membered carbon branch. Isoprenes can be assembled into vitamins called terpenes.

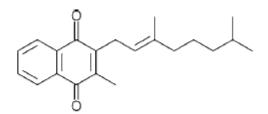


Figure 4-11 An example of a terpene, a variant of vitamin K.

Cholesterol

Cholesterol is an important lipid found in the cell membrane. It is a *sterol*, which means that cholesterol is a combination of a steroid and an alcohol. It is an important component of cell membranes and is also the basis for the synthesis of other steroids, including the sex hormones estradiol and testosterone, as well as other steroids such as cortisone and vitamin D. An illustration of cholesterol is shown in Fig. 4-12.

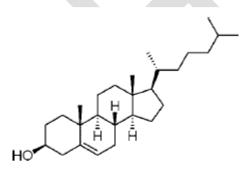


Figure 4-12 Cholesterol, which consists of an OH bound to a steroid ring formation and a hydrocarbon chain.

In the cell membrane, the steroid ring structure of cholesterol provides a rigid hydrophobic structure that helps boost the rigidity of the cell membrane. Without cholesterol the cell membrane would be too fluid.

In the human body, cholesterol is synthesized in the liver. Cholesterol is insoluble in the blood, so when it is released into the blood stream it forms complexes with *lipoproteins*. Cholesterol can bind to two types of lipoprotein, called *high-density lipoprotein (HDL)* and *low-density lipoprotein (LDL)*. A lipoprotein is a spherical molecule with water soluble proteins on the exterior. Therefore, when cholesterol is bound to a lipoprotein, it becomes blood soluble and can be transported throughout the body.

HDL cholesterol is transported back to the liver. If HDL levels are low, then the blood level of cholesterol will increase. High levels of blood cholesterol are associated with plaque formation in the arteries, which can lead to heart disease and stroke.

While most cholesterol in the body is synthesized in the liver, dietary cholesterol also adds to the total blood levels. Cholesterol intake from the diet enters the bloodstream in the LDL form. This helps explain why consumption of foods with high-cholesterol content can lead to increased blood levels of cholesterol which is bad for health. So reducing the cholesterol in the diet can lower the blood level of cholesterol. This can reduce the amount of plaque formation. Aerobic exercise also contributes to health by increasing HDL levels in the blood. Hence more cholesterol is returned to the liver leading to a lower blood level of cholesterol, and reduced plaque formation.

CHOLESTEROL'S ROLE IN THE CELL MEMBRANE

A cholesterol molecule has a hydroxyl group which acts to bind it to phospholipids in the cell membrane. Meanwhile, the steroid portion of the molecule acts as an anchor of sorts, interacting with the fatty acid chains of phospholipids. It is embedded directly in the cell membrane, helping guard it from too much fluidity.

An Overview of the Cell Membrane

A *cell membrane* is a structure constructed out of lipids, cholesterol, proteins, and carbohydrates that divides the cytoplasm and intracellular components of a cell from the external environment. The primary characteristic of the cell membrane, whose main component is constructed out of lipids, is that it consists of a *lipid bilayer* which functions to keep the external aqueous environment out and internal water in. You can think of a cell membrane by analogy as a plastic bag.

The physical division that the cell membrane provides is accomplished with phospholipids that have a hydrophilic head and hydrophobic tails. The outer layer of the cell membrane is formed by closely packed phospholipids, with the hydrophilic head facing outward, into the external watery environment. The tails, which are hydrophobic, extend downward from the heads inward where they bond to the tails of other phospholipids that form the inner side of the lipid bilayer. Both external layers of the cell membrane are water friendly and hence are in contact with aqueous solutions.

When a molecule contains both a hydrophilic and a hydrophobic component, we say that it is *amphipathic*. An example of a lipid membrane is shown in Fig. 4-13—this is a single lipid layer showing the hydrophilic heads and the hydrophobic tails.

When placed in an aqueous environment, amphipathic lipids will spontaneously arrange themselves into a spherical lipid bilayer structure. This arrangement is such that the hydrophobic tails are protected from the external aqueous environment, while the hydrophilic heads face it, well head-on. The formation of the spherical structure traps some aqueous solution inside the lipid bilayer, providing an internal environment

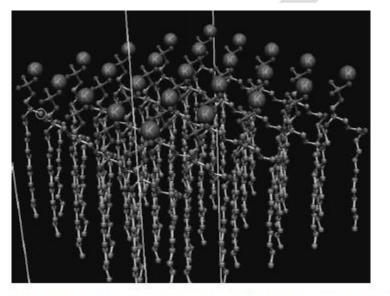


Figure 4-13 A lipid layer consists of water-loving (hydrophilic) heads and water-hating (hydrophobic) tails. The tails extend below the heads which face a watery or aqueous environment. See Fig. 4-14.

Figure 4-14 A lipid bilayer consists of two lipid layers of the type shown in Fig. 4-13. The hydrophobic tails join in the middle forming a bilayer-membrane structure.

faced by the internal layer of hydrophilic heads. Life may have gotten started by the spontaneous formation of lipid bilayer spheres, which may have trapped other chemicals such as RNA that led to the construction of more complicated proto-organisms. The side of the lipid bilayer that faces the external environment is called the *extracellular side*, while the side of the lipid bilayer that faces the internal cell environment is called the *intracellular side*. This division of external and internal is what makes life possible, without it life would be a meaningless phenomenon. The cell membrane is the first component that gives identity to an organism by distinguishing or separating it from its environment. This allows metabolic processes to take place within the cell; it allows the cell to store genetic information in the form of RNA and DNA; and it allows the cell to maintain necessary pH and ionic composition inside its internal fluids. Moreover, the cell membrane functions to dispose of waste materials to the outside environment.

The specific lipid content in a cell membrane consists of *phosphoglycerides* (this is a phospholipid containing a glycerol phosphate), *plasmalogens* (a lipid with an ether-linked alkene at the fi rst carbon of the glycerol), sphingomyelins, glycolipids, and cholesterol. A phospholipid has a phosphate ester group and ionic charges, with a fatty acid chain that contains an even number of carbon atoms which typically ranges between 14 and 24. The fatty acid chains can be saturated or unsaturated, with the unsaturated fatty acids adding to the fl exibility of the cell membrane. A cell membrane is a liquid-like structure that has a certain amount of flexibility.

As mentioned above, that flexibility is provided by the presence of unsaturated fatty acids. If you recall from the opening section of this chapter, unsaturated fatty acids (in the natural state) have cis double bonds among one or more of their carbon atoms that add a kink to the molecule. When they are packed together or with other molecules, these kinks serve to prevent the lipid molecules in the biliary from getting too close to one another. The end result is that intermolecular interactions among components of the membrane are decreased, giving it a flexible structure.

Of course, you would not want the cell membrane to be too flexible, otherwise it would just fall apart. Stability can be added to the cell membrane via the presence of cholesterol, as mentioned in the previous section. The hydrophobic portion of a cholesterol molecule is its fourring system which is rigid as compared with the lipid bilayer. Adding cholesterol to the cell membrane keeps it stable by preventing it from being too fluid.

Proteins also play an important role in the cell membrane. A cell membrane can consist of anywhere between 20 and 75% protein. An *integral membrane protein* is one that is embedded directly in the lipid bilayer, sometimes extending from the extracellular side down into the intracellular side. Integral proteins act as a *gate* that can allow certain molecules (such as glucose) to enter the interior of the cell. More specifically, integral proteins function as ion channels and proton pumps. They may also act as receptors. They determine what comes in and what leaves a cell.

A *peripheral protein* is one that is associated with the cell membrane but that is not embedded directly in it. This association is usually temporary, and can involve an association with an integral protein. Peripheral proteins may be involved in some cellular process, for example, an enzyme might act as a peripheral protein driving some chemical reaction. Hormones can also act as peripheral proteins.

Molecules and ions need to be transported across the cellular membrane in order for the cell to function. This can be accomplished in one of the following ways:

• **Diffusion** If a concentration gradient exists from inside to outside the cell or vice versa, relatively small hydrophobic molecules are able to diffuse across the cell membrane passing through the bilayer of hydrophobic tails. An example of this is O_2 diffusion.

• Active transport Integral proteins can actively move molecules in and out of the cell against the concentration gradient, a process that requires energy input.

• **Passive transport: This** involves the movement of molecules along a concentration gradient, from high to low concentration. The movement of the molecules is done with the assistance of an integral protein which acts as a *channel*. Large polar uncharged molecules are transported across cell membranes via passive transport, such as glucose. Ions are also transported across cell membranes via passive transport. An example is the movement of ions across neural axons.

A complete picture of a cell membrane is shown in Fig. 4-15 which includes proteins, the lipid bilayer, and cholesterol.

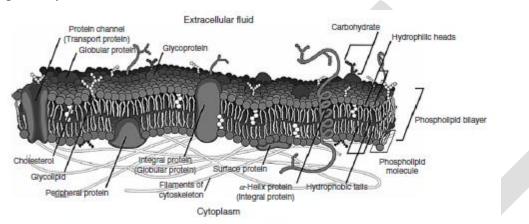


Figure 4-15 An illustration of the cell membrane, showing embedded proteins, cholesterol, and carbohydrate components. (Image courtesy of Wikipedia)

Lipid Metabolism

Lipids, in the form of triaglycerol and lipoproteins among other biomolecules, are a major component of the diet. Triaglycerols, in particular, are an important calorie source that stores a large amount of energy. While metabolism of carbohydrates and proteins produces around 4 to 5 kcal/g, the metabolism of triaglycerols produces nearly twice that amount at 9 kcal/g. The digestion of fats requires the action of enzymes produced in the pancreas and *bile salts* produced by the gall bladder. In this chapter, we give a basic overview of lipid metabolism.

Lipases and Phospholipases

A *lipase* is a hydrolytic enzyme that works in the small intestine to aid in the digestion of lipids. In particular, a lipase acts on dietary triaglycerol by hydrolyzing ester bonds between a fatty acid and a glycerol. Lipases are produced in the pancreas.

To catalyze the cleavage of the molecule, the enzyme must work in the presence of water. Some key facts about lipid digestion are:

- Triaglycerols are water insoluble.
- Digestive enzymes are water soluble.
- Therefore, digestive enzymes must act at water-lipid interfaces.

The products produced by the action of a lipase are:

- 2-Monoacylglycerol
- Two fatty acid molecules

The digestion process of triacylglycerol works as follows:

- Lipids are digested by lipase enzymes.
- The products of digestion become bound to *bile salt micelles* (see below).
- Fatty acids are absorbed from the micelles to cells in the small intestine.
- The fatty acids are transported to the liver.
- They are bound as lipoproteins that can be transported to cells to be used as needed.

Recall from our chapter on lipids that many fat molecules exist as *phospholipids*. A *phospholipase* is an enzyme which hydrolyzes a single ester bond of a phospholipids between a fatty acid and a glycerol. There are four types or classes of phospholipases. These are:

• Phospholipase A This class has two subclasses. Phospholipase A1 hydrolyzes the ester bond between glycerol and a fatty acid at position 1 of the carbon chain of a phosphoglyceride, while phospholipase A2 hydrolyzes the ester bond between glycerol and a fatty acid at position 2 of the carbon chain of a phosphoglyceride.

- Phospholipase B hydrolyzes the ester bond at both positions 1 and 2 of a phosphoglyceride.
- Phospholipase C cleaves the molecule at the phosphate.
- Phospholipase D cleaves the molecule after the phosphate.

The points of action of each phospholipase enzyme are indicated in Fig. 5-1. The cleavage of a lipid or phospholipid produces fatty acids and lysophospho glycerides, respectively. These molecules act as *detergents* in the digestive system. That is, they act to break

up large droplets of fat into small droplets which are easier to digest. *Bile salts* aid in the digestive process by helping to increase the surface area of the water-lipid interface, and they act as detergents.

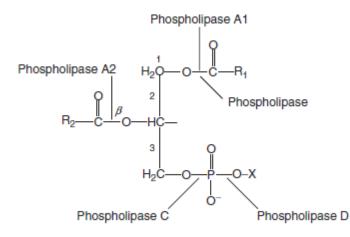


Figure 5-1 An illustration of where phospholipase enzymes act to cleave a phospholipid molecule.

Bile salts increase the surface area of the water-lipid interface by *emulsifying* the lipids, which means they are broken up into smaller droplets. So bile salts also act as detergents, which aid in the digestive process. Moreover, the bile salts form micelles which are single-layered structures (spherical in the case of bile salts) with the hydrophobic tails pointing inward. These micelles incorporate triacylglycerol, cholesterol, fat-soluble vitamins, fatty acids and 2-monoacylglycerol. When this happens we say that the micelle is a *mixed micelle*. These mixed micelles migrate to the intestinal wall where they release fatty acids, 2-monoacylglycerol, and fat-soluble vitamins that are absorbed by epithelial cells of the intestine. Bile salts are a derivative of cholesterol made in

the liver and released by the gall bladder in the form of *bile* to the small intestine.

Bile salts are required for the absorption of fat-soluble vitamins. The fat-soluble vitamins that are digested in this way include:

- Vitamin A
- Vitamin D
- Vitamin E
- Vitamin K

LIPID TRANSPORT

Lipids are moved through the blood stream by a complex between a protein and a lipid called a *lipoprotein*. These molecules are classified by their density. Since lipids are low-density molecules, the lower the density of the lipoprotein, the higher the ratio of lipid to protein in the molecule. These molecules include:

- Chylomicrons the lowest density lipoprotein
- VLDL very low-density lipoproteins
- LDL low-density lipoproteins
- HDL high-density lipoproteins
- **IDL** intermediate-density lipoproteins (derived from VLDLs in the formation of LDLs)

As noted above, chylomicrons are the lowest density lipoprotein. These molecules are composed primarily of triacylglycerols and are in fact 95% lipids. They serve to transport lipids for storage in adipose tissue. Once there, the chylomicrons are degraded and taken up by the liver. Next on the scale we find the very low-density lipoproteins (VLDL). These molecules are between 90 and 95% fat. Like chylomicrons, they also act to transport triacylglycerols to adipose tissue. VLDLs are degraded into LDLs.

We have already "met" LDL and HDL lipoproteins in our discussion of cholesterol. The primary transport protein for cholesterol is LDL. An LDL molecule is composed of about 85% lipid, with cholesterol being its primary lipid constituent. LDLs carry cholesterol to the cells.

HDLs are only composed of 50% lipid. They transport phospholipids and cholesterol. HDL molecules actually transport cholesterol back to the liver.

LIPOPROTEIN LIPASE

Once transported to their destination, fatty acids must be released from the lipoprotein complex. This is done in adipose tissue by an enzyme called *lipoprotein lipase*. The enzyme acts to break triacylglycerol into 2 fatty acid molecules and 2-monoacylglycerol. These molecules then diffuse into fat cells, which reassemble them into triacylglycerol molecules for storage.

Cholesterol Release

Cholesterol carried by LDL is transported to the cells where it can be utilized. Cells have LDL receptors on their surface, which can bind LDL and bring it into the cell by a process of endocytosis. Organelles called lysosomes fuse with the vesicles containing LDL and release lysozymes that hydrolyze the protein-lipid bond. The protein complex is degraded in the cell to its constituent amino acids. At this point, the cholesterol exists in the form of *cholesteryl esters*, which are hydrolyzed into fatty acids and free cholesterol molecules.

β Oxidation of Fatty Acids

Fat is stored as triacylglycerol. To extract energy from the molecule, it must be broken down once again by a lipase enzyme. This enzyme catalyzes the hydrolysis of the triacylglycerol molecule into glycerol and fatty acids. Then, the fatty acids can be utilized to obtain energy in a process that occurs in three steps.

- 1. Activation
- 2. Transport to mitochondria
- 3. Oxidation to acetyl-CoA

We now consider each of these in turn.

ACTIVATION

Activation is a process by which a fatty acid is converted to a *coenzyme a derivative*. This process takes place on the outer surface of the mitochondria. The activation reaction is catalyzed by *acyl-CoA synthetase*. There are three different acyl-CoA synthetase enzymes.

• One to activate acetate, propionate, and butyrate-2 carbon to 4-carbon molecules.

• One that activates medium chain-length fatty acids, which are 4-carbon to 12-carbon molecules.

• Finally, one that activates long-chain fatty acids.

The activation of a fatty acid requires one adenosine triphosphate (ATP) molecule and Coenzyme A (CoASH). *Two phosphate* bonds of ATP are hydrolyzed in the process, leaving behind AMP + PP_i (two atoms of inorganic phosphate). This reaction is illustrated in Fig. 5-2.

TRANSPORT

A transport protein passes acyl-CoA fatty acid derivatives across the mitochondrial membrane to the matrix where they can be oxidized. This is done by *carnitine*, which is an *acyl-group carrier*. Acyl groups are bound to a hydroxyl group of carnitine using an enzyme called *carnitine acyltransferase*. There are actually two carriers, *carrier I* resides on the outer side of the inner mitochondrial membrane, while *carrier II* resides on the inner side of the inner mitochondrial membrane.

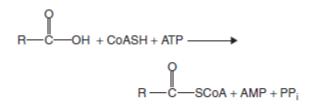


Figure 5-2 The activation of a fatty acid.

A *translocase enzyme* moves the acyl-carnitine complex to *acyltransferase II*, which releases the acyl-CoA derivative into the mitochondrial matrix. Free carnitine is transported in the opposite direction, toward the intermembrane space.

OXIDATION

Once inside the mitochondrial matrix, the molecule can be oxidized. This process works by shortening the acyl-CoA fatty acid derivatives two carbons at a time, yielding acetyl-CoA as the end product. This process is called β -oxidation because the bond between C-2 and C-3 of the chain is the β bond. The oxidation process requires four steps.

Step 1: Acyl-CoA \rightarrow **Trans**- Δ^2 -enoylacyl-CoA (enoyl-CoA)

This reaction reduces an FAD molecule FAD \rightarrow FADH2. Enoyl-CoA serves as a

substrate for water.

Step 2: Enoyl-CoA \rightarrow 3-hydroxyacyl-CoA

In this step, water is added across the carbon-carbon double bond.

Step 3: 3-Hydroxyacyl-CoA → 3-Keoacyl-CoA

This step reduces NAD+ to NADH.

Step 4: 3-keoacyl-CoA → Acyl-CoA + Acetyl-CoA

This step requires the presence of a CoA molecule. Acetyl-CoA is released from the fatty acid by thiolytic cleavage.

The β -oxidation process continues, removing the first two carbon units of the fatty acid, until no more carbon units are available. For example, palmitoyl-CoA has 16 carbons. Seven cleavages are used which produce 8 molecules of acetyl-CoA which can then be utilized by the mitochondria to produce energy. Under normal conditions, intermediates used in the citric acid cycle are produced by carbohydrates. When glucose is not readily available (such as on a high-protein diet or during vigorous exercise) different mechanism must be used to digest fatty acids.

This is done using *ketone bodies*, molecules produced from acetyl-CoA by mitochondria found only in the liver.

Energy Yield

The energy yield from fatty acids is considerably higher than that obtained from glucose. The complete oxidation of one molecule of 16-carbon palmitic acid yields a net of 129 ATP molecules. One molecule of palmitic acid yields 8 molecules of acetyl-CoA from β -oxidation, 7 molecules of fl avine adenine dinucleotide and its reduced form (FADH₂), and 7 molecules of nicotinamide adenine dinucleotide and its reduced form (NADH). The FADH₂ and NADH molecules are oxidized in the electron transport chain. Each molecule of FADH₂ yields 2 ATP, thus 14 total ATP are produced from FADH₂. Each NADH molecule yields 3 ATP, giving a total of 21 ATP. Each acetyl-CoA yields 1 GTP (guanosine triphosphate) and 12 ATP. With 8 molecules of acetyl-CoA produced from palmitic acid, a total of 8 × 12 = 96 molecules of ATP are produced. A total of 131 molecules of ATP are produced, but there is an energy cost of 2 ATP in the metabolism of palmitic acid, giving the net of 129 ATP molecules. This is about three times the energy liberated from a molecule of glucose.

Possible Questions:

Part-A $20 \ge 1 = 20$ marks

Each questions caries one mark.(Online examinations)

1. In an unsaturated fatty acid

(a) melting point is increased by the length of the hydrocarbon tail and is increased by the degree of unsaturation.

(b) melting point is decreased by the length of the hydrocarbon tail and is increased by the degree of unsaturation.

(c) melting point is increased by the length of the hydrocarbon tail and is decreased by the degree of unsaturation.

(d) melting point is decreased by the length of the hydrocarbon tail and is decreased by the degree of unsaturation.

Answer: c

2. Which of the following statements about trans fatty acids is false?

(a) Trans-fatty acids have straight hydrocarbon chains, while the cis variety has one or more kinks.

(b) Trans-fatty acids can be derived from plant oils using a process called hydrogenation.

(c) Trans-fatty acids have lower melting points than the corresponding cis confi guration.

(d) A trans stereoisomer differs from a cis stereoisomer in that similar groups attached to the carbon double bond are found on opposite sides.

Answer: c

3. Consider erucic acid whose formula is CH₃ (CH₂)7CH==CH(CH₂)11COOH. It is

(a) an omega-9 fatty acid.

(b) an unsaturated fatty acid.

(c) an omega-7 unsaturated fatty acid.

(d) Both (a) and (b) are correct.

Answer:d

4. Nonessential fatty acids

(a) include the groups linoleic and linolenic fatty acids.

(b) can be synthesized by the human body, so do not need to be directly consumed in the diet.

(c) are not required by the human body, so do not need to be directly consumed in the diet.

(d) include only saturated fatty acids.

Answer: b

5. Which of the following is not a true statement about triglycerides.

(a) Short chain, unsaturated triglycerides are liquid at room temperature.

(b) Long chain, saturated triglycerides tend to be solid at room temperature.

(c) Short chain, saturated triglycerides are solid at room temperature.

(d) Triglycerides are formed with a glycerol backbone and two or three fatty acids. They can be solid or liquid at room temperature depending on the length of the chains and the degree of saturation.

Answer: c

6. Which of the following statements about steroids is false?

(a) A steroid is a nonsaponifiable lipid meaning that it cannot be broken down by hydrolysis.

(b) A steroid contains a four-ring system.

(c) Steroids are important regulators of may bodily functions including the regulation of secondary sexual characteristics.

(d) A steroid is a nonsaponifiable lipid meaning that it can be broken down by hydrolysis.

Answer: d

7. Dietary cholesterol can be an important factor in heart health because

(a) it is not absorbed by the liver.

(b) it enters the blood stream bound to a low-density lipoprotein, so can raise blood cholesterol levels.

(c) it enters the blood stream bound to a high-density lipoprotein, so it can raise blood cholesterol levels.

(d) it is absorbed in the small intestine.

Answer: b

8. The structure of cholesterol is best described as

(a) a fi ve-ring system, bound to a hydroxyl group.

(b) a four-ring system, bound to a hydroxyl group.

(c) a four-ring system with one fi ve-membered ring, bound to a hydroxyl group and a hydrocarbon chain.

(d) a four-ring system with two fi ve-membered rings, bound to a hydroxyl group and a hydrocarbon chain.

Answer: c

9. A sphingolipid

(a) is structurally similar to a tryglycerol, but has a sphingosine backbone instead of a glycerol backbone.

(b) has two NH2 groups.

(c) is an important regulator in cholesterol metabolism.

(d) None of the above.

Answer:a

10. The cell membrane

(a) is made more flexible by the presence of unsaturated fatty acids because the kinks in the cis double bonds minimize close packing of molecules in the lipid bilayer.

(b) is made more flexible by the presence of cholesterol, whose four-ring structure minimizes the close packing of molecules in the lipid bilayer.

(c) is made less flexible by the presence of unsaturated fatty acids, whose presence increases intermolecular attraction among components in the lipid bilayer.

(d) is made more flexible by the presence of unsaturated fatty acids because the kinks in the trans double bonds minimize close packing of molecules in the lipid bilayer.

Answer:a

11. -----is a process by which a fatty acid is converted to a coenzyme a derivative.

a.Activation b. Tranport c. Oxidation d. Reduction

Answer: a

12. A lipase breaks a triacylglycerol molecule down into

(a) 2-monoacylglycerol plus one fatty acid.

(b) 2-monoacylglycerol plus two fatty acids.

(c) acetyl-glycerol plus two fatty acids.

(d) 2-monoacylglycerol plus three fatty acids.

Answer: b

13. The lowest density lipoproteins can be best described as

- (a) transporting cholesterol back to the liver.
- (b) transporting cholesterol to cells.
- (c) transporting fat molecules to adipose tissue.
- (d) transporting cholesterol to the small intestine.

Answer: c

14. Chylomicrons are molecules that

(a) transport CoA lipid derivatives into the mitochondrial matrix.

(b) are lipoprotein complexes consisting of 95% lipids.

- (c) are lipoprotein complexes consisting of 85% lipids.
- (d) are transport molecules which move fatty acids from the small intestine to the liver.

Answer: b

15. The caloric value of lipid is				
a. 6.0 Kcal/g	b. 9.0 Kcal/g	c. 15.0 Kcal/g	d. 12.0 Kcal/g	
Answer: b				
16. Acrolic test is given by				
a. Cholesterol	b. Glycerol	c. Glycosides	d. Sphingol	
Answer: b				
17. Which of the following is non essential fatty acid?				
a. Oleic acid	b. Linoleic acid	c. Arachidonic acid	d. Linolenic acid	
Answer: a				
18. The essential fatty acid retard				
a. Atherosclerosis	b. Diabetes mellitus	c. Nepritis	d. Oedema	
Answer: a				

19. Bile is produced by

a. Liver b. Gall-bladder c. Pancreas	d. Intestine
--------------------------------------	--------------

Answer: a

20. Lipase can act only at pH

a. 2.5-4 b. 3.5-5 c. 4 to 5 d. 5 - 7

Answer: d

Part-B 5 x 2= 10 marks

- 1. What is the role of triglycerides in health?
- 2. What is *lipoprotein lipase*?
- 3. Expain the essential and nonessential fatty acids and their role in diet.
- 4. What is Lipid metabolism?
- 5. Expain polar and nonpolar lipids.
- 6. Exapain the classes of lipids.
- 7. Explain -cholesterol's role in the cell membrane.

Part-C 5 x 6 = 30 marks

- 1. Explain the oxidation of mitochondrial matrix.
- 2. Write a note on Lipases and Phospholipases?
- 3. Write a note on β -oxidation of fatty acids?
- 4. Write a note on Lipid transport?
- 5. Write a note on fatty acids?
- 6. Write a note on cell membarane?
- 7. Explain the following terms a) Omega fatty acids. b) cis- trans fatty acids
- 8. Explain the formation of Tryglycerols.

KARPAGAM ACADEMY OF HIGHER EDUCATION

COIMBATORE-21

DEPARTMENT OF CHEMISTRY

SUBJECT: ANALYTICAL CLINICAL BIOCHEMISTRY

SUBJECT CODE: 18CHU404B

<u>UNIT-III</u>

PART-A

MULTIPLE CHOICE QUESTIONS (EACH QUESTIONS CARRY ONE MARK)

ONLINE EXAMINATION (20 X1 = 20 MARKS)

- 1. Which of the following is an essential fatty acid?
- a) Linolenic
- b) Palmitic
- c) Oleic
- d) Stearic

Answer: a

- 2. Which of the following is a polar derivative of cholesterol?
- a) Bile salt
- b) Oestrogen
- c) Vitamin D
- d) Progesterone

Answer: a

- 3. Which of the following fatty acid has the least melting point?
- a) Palmitic acid
- b) Stearic acid
- c) Arachidonic acid
- d) Timnodonic acid

Answer: d

- 4. Out of the following which is not a source of glycerol?
- a) Adipolysis

b) Glycolysis

c) Glycogenolysis

d) Diet

Answer: c

5. Which of the following is false about fatty acids?

a) Melting point of fatty acids decreases with increase in degree of saturation

b) Lipids in tissues that are subjected to cooling are more unsaturated

c) Naturally occurring unsaturated long-chain fatty acids are nearly Trans-configuration

d) The membrane lipids contain mostly unsaturated fatty acids

Answer: c

6. Which of the following fatty acid has 16 carbon atoms?

- a) Linolenic acid
- b) Oleic acid
- c) Palmitic acid
- d) Stearic acid

Answer: c

- 7. Which of the following is a hydroxyl fatty acid?
- a) Linoleic acid
- b) Palmitic acid
- c) Linolenic acid
- d) Cerebronic acid

Answer: d

8. Out of the following, which is not an essential amino acid?

- a) Linolic acid
- b) Linolenic acid
- c) Arachidic acid
- d) Arachidonic acid

Answer: c

9. The number of milligrams of KOH required to neutralize the free and combined fatty acid in one gram of a given fat is called

a) Saponification number

b) Iodine number

c) Acid number

d) Polenske number

Answer: a

10. Which of the following is a storage form of lipid?

a) Glycolipid

- b) Phospholipid
- c) Sufolipid
- d) Triacyl glycerol

Answer: d

11. Out of the following, cholesterol does not serve as a precursor for which compounds?

- a) Vitamin D
- b) Sex hormones
- c) Bile salts
- d) Bile pigments

Answer: d

- 12. Which of the following is a sphingophospholipid?
- a) Lecithin
- b) Sphingomyelin
- c) Plasmolegen
- d) Cardiolipin

Answer: b

13. Which of the following glycerophospholid acts as a lipotropic agent?

- a) Cardiolipin
- b) Phosphatidylserine
- c) Phosphatidylinositol
- d) Phosphatidylcholine

Answer: d

14. Which of the following phospholipids is a component of inner mitochondrial membrane?

- a) Plasmologen
- b) Cephalin
- c) Lecithin
- d) Cardiolipin

Answer: d

15. In which of the following glycerophospholipids two phosphatidic acids share a single glycerol?

- a) Cardiolipin
- b) Phosphatidylserine
- c) Phosphatidylinositol
- d) Phosphatidylcholine

Answer: a

16. Platelet activating factor stimulates the release of which of the following compounds?

- a) Vasopressin
- b) Serotonin
- c) Adrenaline
- d) Cortisol

Answer: b

17. Which of the following group of membrane lipids predominate in plant cells?

- a) Galactolipids
- b) Sphingolipids
- c) Glycerophospholipids
- d) Archaebacterial ether lipids

Answer: a

18. Which of the following membrane lipids have a direct glycosidic linkage between the headgroup sugar and the backbone glycerol?

- a) Glycolipids
- b) Phospholipids
- c) Sphingolipids
- d) Ether lipids

- 19. The backbone of phospholipids is
- a) L-glycerol 1-phosphate
- b) L-glycerol 3-phosphate
- c) D-glycerol 3-phosphate
- d) sn-glycerol 1-phosphate

Answer: b

20. What is the head-group alcohol in plasmolegen and platelet-activating factor?

- a) Alkene
- b) Choline
- c) Alkane
- d) Acetic acid

Answer: b

21. Phosphorylation of phosphatidylinositol yields

- a) Phosphatidylinositol 4, 5-biphosphate
- b) Phosphatidylinositol 3, 5-biphosphate
- c) Phosphatidylinositol 3, 4-biphosphate
- d) Phosphatidylinositol 5, 6-biphosphate

Answer: a

22. Which of the following vitamin is derived from cholesterol?

- a) A
- b) B
- c) C
- d) D

Answer: d

23. What leads to the activation of protein kinase C?

- a) Release of intracellular Ca^{+2} + diacylglycerol
- b) Release of intracellular Mg+ + diacylglycerol
- c) Release of intracellular Ca^{+2} + glycerol
- d) Release of intracellular Ca⁺² + triacylglycerol

24. Which of the following serves as a specific binding site for the proteins involved in membrane fusion during exocytosis?

- a) Phosphatidylinositol
- b) Phosphatidylinositol 4, 5-biphosphate
- b) Phosphatidylinositol 3, 5-biphosphate
- c) Phosphatidylinositol 3, 4-biphosphate

Answer: b

5. Which of the following hormone is responsible for the activation of phospholipase C?

- a) Serotonin
- b) Cortisol
- c) Vasopressin
- d) Adrenaline

Answer: c

26. An example of glycerophospholipid involved in cell signaling is

- a) Cardiolipin
- b) Phosphatidic acid
- c) Phosphatidylcholine
- d) Phosphatidylinositol

Answer: d

27. Which of the following type structure contains all the three glycosphingolipids?

- a) B structure
- b) A structure
- c) O structure
- d) AB structure

Answer: c

28. The lipids with potent bio activities derived from isoprenoid precursors are common in

- a) Vitamin A, K, ubiquinone and dolichol
- b) Vitamin A, D, ubiquinone and dolichol
- c) Vitamin A, B, D and K
- d) Vitamin A, B, K and dolichol

29. Which of the following vitamin is responsible for Ca^{+2} and phosphate metabolism?

- a) A
- b) K
- c) E
- d) D

Answer: d

30. How many products are obtained by the hydrolysis of phosphatidylinositol by phospholipase C?

- C:
- a) 1
- b) 2
- c) 3
- d) 4

Answer: b

- 31. Which of the following is false about lipids?
- a) They are either strongly hydrophobic or amphipathic
- b) They are more soluble in water
- c) Extraction of lipids from tissues require organic solvents
- d) They are insoluble in water

Answer: b

32. Which would move faster in thin layer chromatography?

- a) Beeswax
- b) Phosphatidylinositol
- c) Cholesterol
- d) Steroid

Answer: a

33. In which type of chromatography, solvents of increasing polarity are passed through a column of silica gel?

- a) High performance liquid chromatography
- b) Thin layer chromatography

c) Adsorption chromatography

d) Gas-liquid chromatography

Answer: c

34. Phosphatidylinositol, phosphatidylglycerol and phosphatidylserine are easily separated by

a) Absorption chromatography

b) TLC

c) HPLC

d) Gas-liquid chromatography

Answer: b

35. For the determination of fatty acid composition, transesterification is done in a warm aqueous solution of

a) KCl+methanol

b) KOH+methanol

c) NaOH+methanol

d) H2O+methanol

Answer: c

36. A mixture of fatty acyl methyl esters are separated based on

a) Charge

b) Chain length and degree of saturation

c) Molecular weight

d) Ionic size

Answer: b

37. Which technique is preferred in the separation of fatty acyl methyl esters from a mixture?

a) Gas-liquid chromatography

b) Absorption chromatography

c) TLC

d) Centrifugation

Answer: a

38. The dye used in TLC for detecting separated lipids by spraying the plate is

- a) Mordant
- b) Alizarin

c) Rhodamine

d) Fuchsin

Answer: c

39. Which of the following is not a phospholipase?

a) A

b) C

c) D

d) K

Answer: d

40. In which type of chromatography lipids are carried up a silica gel coated pate by a rising solvent front, less polar travels farther than the more polar ones?

a) Absorption chromatography

b) Thin layer chromatography

c) Gas-liquid chromatography

d) HPLC

Answer: b

41. Conversion of acetyl co-A to malonyl co-A requires which of the following?

a) NADPH

b) H₂O

c) Folic acid

d) Biotin

Answer: d

42. The prosthetic group of acyl carrier protein is

a) 4'-phosphopantetheine

b) 3'-phosphopantetheine

c) 2'-phosphopantetheine

d) 1'-phosphopantetheine

Answer: a

43. Which of the following carries acyl groups in thio-ester linkage?

a) Acyl carrier protein

b) Acetyl co-A ACP transacetylase

c) Enoyl-ACP reductased) Malonyl co-A ACP transferase

Answer: a

44. Which of the following transfers acyl group from co-A to cys residue of KS?

- a) Acyl carrier protein
- b) Acetyl co-A ACP transacetylase
- c) Enoyl-ACP reductase
- d) Malonyl co-A ACP transferase

Answer: b

- 45. Which of the following condenses acyl and malonyl groups?
- a) Acyl carrier protein
- b) Acetyl co-A ACP transacetylase
- c) β -ketoacyl ACP synthase
- d) Malonyl co-A ACP transferase

Answer: c

- 46. Which of the following transfers malonyl group from co-A to ACP?
- a) Acyl carrier protein
- b) Acetyl co-A ACP transacetylase
- c) Enoyl-ACP reductase
- d) Malonyl co-A ACP transferase

Answer: d

47. Which of the following reduces β -keto group to β -hydroxyl group?

- a) β-ketoacyl ACP reductase
- b) β-hydroxyacyl ACP dehydratase
- c) Enoyl ACP reductase
- d) Malonyl co-A ACP transferase

Answer: a

48. Which of the following removes H_2O from β -hydroxyl ACP, creating double bond?

- a) β-ketoacyl ACP reductase
- b) β-hydroxyacyl ACP dehydratase

c) Enoyl ACP reductased) Malonyl co-A ACP transferaseAnswer: b

49. Which of the following reduces double bond, forming saturated acyl ACP?

- a) β -ketoacyl ACP reductase
- b) β-hydroxyacyl ACP dehydratase
- c) Enoyl ACP reductase
- d) Malonyl co-A ACP transferase

Answer: c

- 50. Which of the following converts PGH₂ to thromboxane A₂?
- a) Enoyl-ACP reductase
- b) β-ketoacyl ACP reductase
- c) Cyclooxygenase
- d) Thromboxane synthase

Answer: d

51. Which of the following is not true regarding synthesis of triacyl glycerol in adipose tissue?

- a) Phosphatidate is hydrolyzed
- b) Glycerol 3-phosphate dehydrogenase plays an important role
- c) Glycerol kinase plays an important role
- d) It is synthesized from dihydroxyacetone phosphate

Answer: c

52. Hydrolysis of phosphatidic acid by phosphatidic acid phosphatase yields

- a) 1, 2-diacylglycerol
- b) 1, 3-diacylglycerol
- c) 1, 4-diacylglycerol
- d) 1, 5-diacylglycerol

Answer: a

53. In animal tissues, triacylglycerols and glycerophospholipids share two precursors

- a) Fatty acyl co-A and L-glycerol 3-phosphate
- b) L-glycerol 3-phosphate and L-glycerol 2-phosphate
- c) Diacylglycerol 3-phosphate and L-glycerol 3-phosphate
- d) L-glycerol 3-phosphate and diacylglycerol 2-phosphate

- 54. Which of the following is more commonly called phosphatidic acid?
- a) Diacylglycerol 3-phosphate
- b) Fatty acyl co-A
- c) L-glycerol 3-phosphate
- d) L-glycerol 2-phosphate

Answer: a

- 55. Where does triacylglycerol form?
- a) Liver
- b) Kidneys
- c) Adipose tissue
- d) Heart

Answer: a

- 56. In adipose tissue, glyceroneogenesis couples with
- a) Reesterification
- b) Esterification
- c) Glycolysis
- d) Phosphorylation

Answer: a

57. Which of the following class of drugs reduce the levels of fatty acids circulating in the blood?

- a) Thiazolidinediones
- b) Amphetamines
- c) Cathinones
- d) Synthetic cannabinoids

Answer: a

58. The higher activity of which of the following enzymes leads to increased synthesis of the precursors of glyceroneogenesis

- a) PEP carboxykinase
- b) Acyl transferase

c) Acyl co-A synthase

d) Phosphatidic acid phosphatase

Answer: a

59. Dihydroxyacetone phosphate precursor of glycerol 3-phosphate is derived from

- a) Glycerol
- b) Triacylglycerol
- c) Glycerol 3-phosphate
- d) Pyruvate

Answer: d

- 60. Biological steroid derived from cholesterol is
- a) Clenbuterol
- b) Cortisol
- c) Winstrol
- d) Dianabol

Answer: b



KARPAGAM ACADEMY OF HIGHER EDUCATION

GHER EDUCATION be University tet 3 a ducate, 1560 CLASS: I MSC CHEMISTRY COURSE NAME: ANALYTICAL

CLINICAL BIOCHEMISTRY

COURSE CODE: 18CHU404B UNIT: IV (Steroid harmones and DNA and RNA) Batch-2018-21

Lecture Notes

<u>Unit IV</u>

<u>Syllabus</u>

Properties, functions and biochemical functions of steroid hormones. Biochemistry of peptide hormones.

Structure of DNA (Watson-Crick model) and RNA, Genetic Code, Biological roles of DNA and RNA: Replication, Transcription and Translation, Introduction to Gene therapy.

Enzymes: Nomenclature, classification, effect of pH, temperature on enzyme activity, enzyme inhibition.

Introduction:

In a multicellular organism, it is necessary for cells to communicate with each other to regulate various processes. While there are some synapses in the brain which operate using direct electrical contact, the primary means of communication in the body is through the use of chemical messengers. There are two basic ways that chemical messengers act to carry signals in the body: via *hormones* and *neurotransmitters*. A hormone is a chemical messenger that carries a signal from one cell to another, often from one part of the body to a cell in a distant location. Neurotransmitters are substances that are released by neurons to control or alter the behavior of their neighbors.

Cells respond to their environment by altering their biochemical processes. For all chemical messengers, be they hormones or neurotransmitters, the interface between the demands of the environment and the inner workings of the cell is accomplished through molecular signals that typically attach to the cell membrane. When a messenger attaches to the cell membrane through signal transduction it affects the biochemistry of the cell. We begin the chapter with a discussion of hormones.

Hormones

A hormone is a chemical that acts as a messenger transmitting a signal from one cell to another. When it binds to another cell which is the target of the message, the hormone can alter several aspects of cell function, including cell growth, metabolism, or other function. Hormones can turn various bioprocesses on or off, and as such play a fundamental role in the livelihood of a multicellular organism. Hormones can be classified in a wide variety of ways. The first way that we can characterize a hormone is by looking at the distance over which the hormone acts.

There are three primary ways we can classify hormones in this way:

• *Autocrine:* A hormone is classified as an autocrine hormone if it acts on the same cell that released it.

• *Paracrine:* A paracrine hormone is one that acts on cells which are nearby relative to the cell which released it. An example of paracrine hormones includes *growth factors*, which are proteins that stimulate cellular proliferation and differentiation. Specifically, consider the binding of white blood cells to T cells. When the white blood cell binds to a T cell, it releases a protein growth factor called *interleukin-1*. This causes the T cell to proliferate and differentiate.

• *Endocrine:* An endocrine hormone is one that is released into the bloodstream by *endocrine glands*. The receptor cells are distant from the source. This is probably how most people think of hormones. An example of an endocrine hormone is *insulin*, which is released by the pancreas into the bloodstream where it regulates glucose uptake by liver and muscle cells.

Hormones can also be classified by the type of molecule the hormone is. There are three major classifications you should be aware of:

• Steroids: Steroid hormones are for the most part derivatives of cholesterol.

• Amino acid derivatives: Several hormones (and neurotransmitters) are derived from amino acids.

• *Polypeptides:* Many hormones are chains of amino acids. There are a large number of hormones that act in the body, and unfortunately we will only be able to discuss a small number of them. We now consider each of the major hormone types in turn.

STEROID HORMONES

Most steroid hormones are derived from cholesterol (see Fig. 12-1). Cholesterol is converted into a steroid hormone via the cleavage of a 6 carbon residue, producing a compound called *pregnenolone*, which is shown in Fig. 12-2. Pregnenolone is a precursor to C18, C19, and C21 steroids. We classify these steroids as follows:

- Estrane: An estrane is a steroid consisting of 18 carbon atoms.
- Androstane: An androstane is a steroid consisting of 19 carbon atoms.
- *Pregnane:* A pregnane is a steroid consisting of 21 carbon atoms.

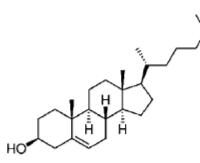


Figure 12-1 Steroid hormones are derived from cholesterol.

EXAMPLES OF STEROID HORMONES

A steroid hormone derived directly from pregnenolone is called *progesterone* (see Fig. 12-3). This hormone, which is secreted primarily by the *corpus luteum*, is a precursor for many other hormones. The corpus luteum is a temporary structure in females, derived from an ovarian follicle during the menstrual cycle. Progesterone is also produced by the adrenal glands. In addition to acting as a precursor molecule

in the synthesis of other hormones, progesterone plays several fundamental roles, the most familiar of which deal with the female reproductive system, where it prepares the female body for pregnancy. In ovulating women, it is released during the second 2 weeks of the menstrual cycle.

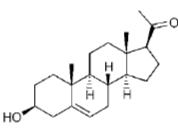


Figure 12-2 Pregnenolone is a precursor to many hormones.

Specifi cally, three effects of progesterone when it is secreted after ovulation can be identified:

• It prepares the endometrium for pregnancy. Progesterone levels drop if

pregnancy does not occur after ovulation.

• It inhibits contraction of smooth muscle in the uterus.

• It inhibits the development of new follicles.

Progesterone also plays key roles in pregnancy, labor, and after birth. During pregnancy the placenta secretes progesterone, taking over for the corpus luteum.

Levels of progesterone are elevated during pregnancy, and they act to inhibit ovulation and lactation, but progesterone causes the growth of milk producing glands. A drop in progesterone levels may be involved in inducing labor and in the triggering of lactation.

In addition to its central role in pregnancy, progesterone plays other roles as well. It is known that the brain contains large number of progesterone receptors, and progesterone may be involved in memory and learning in the brain.

Aldosterone is a hormone derived directly from progesterone. This hormone is manufactured in the adrenal cortex, and is an example of a class of steroids we call

mineralocorticoids. A mineralocorticoid is a hormone which is involved in the regulation of fluid volume and sodium in the body. In the case of aldosterone, three effects can be identified:

• It increases the reabsorption of sodium in the blood.

• It stimulates the release of potassium.

• It increases fluid volume.

From these three primary effects, it can be seen that the overall impact of aldosterone is a rise in blood pressure. If levels of aldosterone are too high in the body, high blood pressure and muscle cramps can result. *Renin* is an enzyme released by the kidneys in response to low blood

Prepared By Dr.M.R.Ezhilarasi , Assistant Professor,Detartment Of Chemistry , KAHE

Page 4

volume or low sodium concentrations, and it stimulates the production of aldosterone. Pregnant women often have high levels of aldosterone.

The major *sex hormones* are also derived from progesterone. These include *testosterone*, which is synthesized primarily in the testes of males but also in the adrenal glands and ovaries of females. Testosterone is responsible for the so-called secondary sex characteristics in males, such as facial hair and deepening of the voice. It is derived directly from a 19 carbon hormone called *androstenedione*. In the female, secondary sexual characteristics are regulated by a hormone called *estradiol*, shown in Fig. 12-3, which is a derivative of testosterone. Estradiol is also produced in smaller amounts in males. Interestingly, estradiol plays a role in the regulation of gene transcription. It has an effect on bone and is also involved in the production of lipoproteins in the liver.

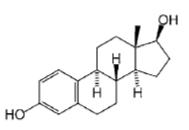


Figure 12-3 Estradiol is a hormone which plays a role in the development of female secondary sexual characteristics, among other functions.

Cortisol is another hormone synthesized from progesterone that is produced in the adrenal cortex of the brain. It is classifi ed as a *glucocorticoid*, meaning that it is a steroid which is involved in the metabolism of glucose. However, cortisol has wide and varied effects throughout the body. Cortisol may be involved in the regulation of the daily cycle of the body, as it helps restore homeostasis after periods of sleep. In the early morning, levels of cortisol are at their highest, while levels of cortisol are at their lowest about 3 hours after the onset of sleep. Cortisol also inhibits bone formation, has effects on the immune system, and increases sodium uptake. As a result cortisol increases blood pressure. Levels of cortisol are regulated

in the body by two enzymes known as *enzyme* 11- β *hydroxysteroid dehydrogenase type I* (11- β HSD1) and *type II* (11- β HSD2). Local concentrations of cortisol are increased by the action of 11- β HSD1, which converts a biologically inactive compound called *cortisone* into cortisol. The reverse process, mediated by 11- β HSD2, converts cortisol back into cortisone decreasing cortisol levels.

Prepared By Dr.M.R.Ezhilarasi , Assistant Professor, Detartment Of Chemistry , KAHE

Vitamin D

One other steroid hormone is of particular interest. This is *vitamin D*, a steroid that is obtained either from the diet or from sun exposure. It comes in two primary forms, called *vitamin D2* (obtained from the diet) and *vitamin D3* (*cholecalciferol*— obtained from sun exposure synthesized in the skin from 7-dehydrocholesterol).

Vitamin D is not by itself useful to the body. It must be converted into a biologically active form by a two-step process that takes place in the liver and kidneys. Vitamin D3 is far more effective than vitamin D₂ in the production of the biologically active steroid (may be up to 10 times as effective). In the case of vitamin D₃, the molecule is hydroxylated in a reaction catalyzed by 25*hydroxylase* yielding a molecule called 25-*hydroxycholecalciferol*. The production of this intermediate molecule is not strongly regulated in the body, so levels of this chemical reflects levels of vitamin D consumption in the diet and sun exposure. The fi nal step in synthesis of the biologically active form of vitamin D take place in the kidneys, where the conversion of 25hydroxycholecalciferol to 1,25-dihydroxycholecalciferol is mediated by an enzyme called *1-αhydroxylase*. The fi rst three steps in the synthesis of the biologically active form of vitamin D are illustrated in Figs. 12-4 to 12-6.

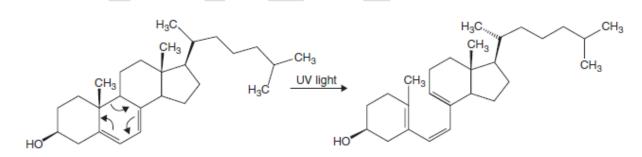


Figure 12-4 Exposure to UV light causes the molecule 7-dehydrocholesterol to transform into a molecule loosely called *pre-vitamin* D₃.

The major function of vitamin D in the body is the promotion of the intestinal absorption of calcium. It does this by promoting the manufacture of proteins in the cell that transport calcium from the intestine to the bloodstream. As such, vitamin D plays a key role in the maintenance of healthy bones. It plays a key role in several bone diseases. In *rickets*, a vitamin D deficiency in childhood leads to weakened and deformed bones. In adults vitamin D deficiency plays a role in osteomalacia and osteoporosis.

Prepared By Dr.M.R.Ezhilarasi , Assistant Professor, Detartment Of Chemistry , KAHE

Recent research indicates that vitamin D plays an even wider role in the body. Vitamin D receptors exist throughout the body, including in the brain, gonads, heart, skin, prostate gland, and breasts. Vitamin D influences the growth and differentiation of cells, and may be implicated in cancer. In fact, vitamin D deficiency has been shown to correlate with increased risk for many types of cancer.

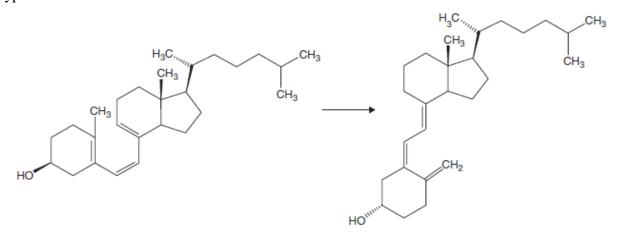


Figure 12-5 Pre-vitamin D₃ then spontaneously converts into vitamin D₃.

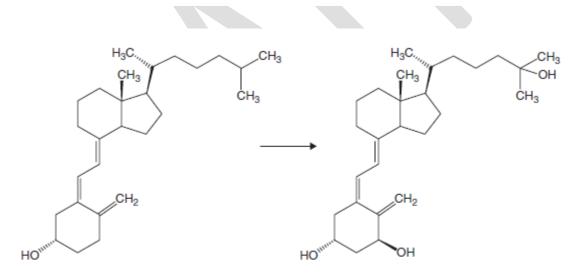


Figure 12-6 Conversion of vitamin D₃ into 25-hydroxycholecalciferol.

MECHANISM OF ACTION OF STEROID HORMONES

The way that hormones exert their effect on the cell is one of the most fascinating processes in the body. The primary method of action of steroid hormones is surprisingly to stimulate or inhibit the transcription of genes by the cell. Steroid hormones are lipids. As such

Prepared By Dr.M.R.Ezhilarasi , Assistant Professor, Detartment Of Chemistry , KAHE Page 7

they pass directly through the plasma membrane of the cell where they can bind to *intracellular receptors* which couple directly to nucleotide sequences called *hormone response elements* (HRES). Hormone receptors can be found in the cytosol or actually inside the nucleus of the cell. An intracellular receptor is a polypeptide chain. On one end, we find a carboxyl group which marks the location of a *ligand-binding domain* to which the hormone binds. Upstream from the ligand-binding domain, there exists a *DNA-binding domain* which consists of amino acids that will bind the receptor to a specifi c DNA sequence.

Finally, at the other end we find a region which activates transcription, this amino acid sequence is terminated by an amino group and so is known as the *amino terminus*. When a hormone binds to a receptor, it causes conformational changes that give the receptor the ability to bind to DNA. We say that the hormone *activates* the receptor. The activated receptor then binds to a promoting region of the DNA specific to genes that are regulated by the hormone. After binding, the transcription of the gene is stimulated in most cases (hormones can also act to inhibit gene transcription).

PEPTIDE HORMONES

Several important hormones are short chains of amino acids called *peptide hormones*. These hormones are typically endocrine hormones which are secreted into the blood stream so that they can have infl uences far from their site of secretion. The *pituitary gland* plays a major role in the secretion of these substances. For example, *vasopressin* is a hormone secreted by the pituitary gland that has wide ranging effects, including reduction of urine volume, stimulation of water reabsorption by the kidneys, and stimulation of moderate vasoconstriction. These actions indicate that vasopressin acts to increase blood pressure, and it is also known as the *antidiuretic hormone*. A drop in blood pressure or blood volume will stimulate the release of vasopressin. This short chain polypeptide consists of 9 amino acids. Surprisingly, vasopressin may act in the brain to enhance pair bonding among mates in mammals.

Another example of a peptide hormone is *oxytocin*, which is a polypeptide made from 9 amino acids (Fig. 12-7). This hormone, which is made in the hypothalamus and secreted by the pituitary gland, also plays a wide range of roles in mammals. It is thought to be involved in social recognition and pair bonding, and is also secreted in large amounts in females during labor. It stimulates smooth muscle in the uterus, leading to contractions that deliver the fetus. After birth oxytocin levels in the cerebrospinal fluid of mothers is high, and it has been

established that this hormone acts to promote bonding of the mother with her infant. Stimulation of the nipples of a nursing mother will cause the hypothalamus to release oxytocin. Oxytocin is also released in the brains of both sexes during orgasm, possibly enhancing pair bonding.

Furthermore, it is believed to aid in the regulation of the circadian rhythm. During periods of high stress, the effects of oxytocin are reduced because oxytocin neurons in the brain are suppressed by *catecholamines*, which are neurotransmitters released by the adrenal gland during stress (see below).

Prolactin is a much longer polypeptide, consisting of about 195 amino acids together in a single chain. This hormone is also synthesized in the pituitary, but is also made by other cells such as cells in the immune system. Prolactin release is triggered in lactating females by infant stimulation of the nipples.

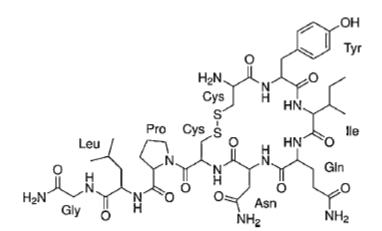


Figure 12-7 Oxytocin is a peptide hormone consisting of a chain of 9 amino acids.

The primary function of the hormone is to stimulate development of the mammary glands and to trigger milk production. It has other actions as well; recent research indicates that during sexual arousal prolactin acts against dopamine to cause the so-called refractory period. In males, prolactin may cause impotence and loss of sexual desire in some cases.

Another important polypeptide hormone is *insulin*, which acts to stimulate the uptake of glucose by liver and muscle cells so that they can store it as glycogen. Insulin is synthesized in the pancreas by β -*cells*, which construct a single chain molecule called *proinsulin*. Enzymes

excise a portion of the proinsulin molecule called the *C peptide*, producing the actual insulin molecule. When conditions warrant it, the β -cells will release insulin together with the c peptide into the blood stream via exocytosis. The role of insulin in the body is well known, with its primary role being to control the uptake of glucose by liver and muscle cells.

Areas of Hormone Production

We have seen that certain areas of the body (such as the adrenal and pituitary glands) are involved in hormone production. Hormones are actually produced in many areas throughout the body, which we now summarize. Due to limited space, this list is necessarily incomplete, but is provided to give the reader an idea of the wide range of organs involved in hormone production and release.

ADRENAL CORTEX

The adrenal cortex is involved in the production of two types of steroid hormones, glucocorticoids which affect metabolism and decrease inflammation, and mineralocorticoids which act to maintain salt and water balances.

ADRENAL MEDULLA

The *medulla* or core of the adrenal gland is responsible for the production of two important hormones which are amino acid derivatives. These include *epinephrine*, which causes the contraction of the smooth muscles, increases hear rate and blood pressure, and stimulates glycogenolysis in liver and muscle cells. The adrenal medulla also synthesizes norepinephrine which stimulates arteriole contraction and decreases peripheral circulation among other effects. We will discuss both hormones in more detail when we discuss neurotransmitters, below.

INTESTINE

Hormones are also produced in the intestines. Two examples include *cholecystokinin* (CCK), which is a polypeptide hormone that causes the pancreas to release digestive enzymes. In addition, it also stimulates the gall bladder causing it to empty.

LIVER

The liver is involved in the synthesis and secretion of several hormones. Insulin-like growth factor-1 (IGF-1) or somatomedin is a polypeptide hormone which stimulates cartilage

growth. Cells in the bone marrow are also affected by this hormone. It can bind to cells and trigger mitosis. The release of IGF-1 is triggered by the binding of growth hormone to liver cells. Another important hormone produced by the liver is *thrombopoietin*, is a 332 amino acid chain polypeptide. This hormone acts in the bone marrow, where it causes cells to differentiate into *megakaryocytes* which generate blood platelets.

PLACENTA

We have already seen that the steroid progestin hormones are produced in the placenta, where they play a role in regulation of the menstrual cycle and pregnancy. The placenta also produces a polypeptide hormone called *chorionic gonadotropin* that acts to cause the release of progesterone.

STOMACH

The stomach also produces several hormones, which are peptides. An example is *gastrin*, which triggers cells in the stomach to secrete gastric juice.

THYROID

The thyroid gland produces several vital hormones. The polypeptide *calcitonin*, which consists of a chain of 32 amino acids, acts to lower the amount of calcium in the bloodstream. It does this by inhibiting calcium uptake by the intestines. The thyroid also produces two important hormones which are amino acid derivatives, *triiodothyronine* (T3) and *thyroxine* (T4). These hormones act to control the rate of metabolic processes, with T3 acting as a metabolic stimulator.

NEUROTRANSMITTERS

The nervous system is composed of cells called *neurons* which are linked together by structures called *synapses* which enable the cells to "talk" to each other. A synapse actually contains a small gap between the cells called a *synaptic cleft*, which is a gap on the order of 20 nm wide. Nerve cells can be viewed as having a treelike structure, with branches at the top connected to the cell body containing the nucleus, a trunk like structure called the *axon* and a system of "roots" at the bottom which connect to the branches of another nearby neuron with which it can communicate. A nerve cell works to transmit information via an electrical signal that travels down the axon. However, the existence of the gap (synaptic cleft) requires nerve cells to use chemical messengers to transmit the signal to the next neuron. These chemical messengers are waiting in vesicles that are released into the synaptic cleft via exocytosis. They diffuse across the gap and bind to receptors on the next neuron. We call the chemical messengers

neurotransmitters, which are chemicals that serve to relay a signal from one neuron to another. This action serves to alter the behavior of neighboring neurons, causing them to "fire" or inhibiting them from doing so. The type of neurotransmitter released by a cell depends on the cell type and its location in the brain or peripheral nervous system.

There are several different classes of neurotransmitters. Several are *monoamines*, and include the famous chemicals *dopamine*, *serotonin*, and *norepinephrine* which are involved in the regulation of mood and emotion, among other functions. Polypeptides can also act as neurotransmitters; we have already met one in oxytocin. There are also smaller molecules which consist of a few amino acids such as γ -*aminobutyric acid* (GABA), an amino acid derivative which acts as a chemical messenger between neurons.

Many neurotransmitters also act as hormones in the bloodstream. However, they are not able to enter the brain this way because the brain is protected by a type of filter scientists call the *blood brain barrier*. The existence of this filtration system has important consequences in treating neurological disorders, because therapeutic agents must be administered as precursor molecules which can pass the blood brain barrier. Once inside the brain, they are processed into the desired chemical.

We now consider a few neurotransmitters in detail.

Epinephrine and Norepinephrine

Two important chemicals which act as neurotransmitters and hormones are epinephrine and norepinephrine, (also known by their older names adrenaline and noradrenaline) which are produced in the adrenal medulla. The base compound used in the synthesis of these two chemicals is the amino acid tyrosine. Norepinephrine, shown in Fig. 12-8, is an 8-carbon compound with the formula $C_8H_{11}NO_3$

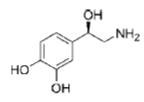


Figure 12-8 Norepinephrine is an important neurotransmitter.

One of the primary roles played by norepinephrine is in the production of the *flight or fight response*. In short, given a stimulation which may be threatening, ithelps ready the body for

Prepared By Dr.M.R.Ezhilarasi , Assistant Professor, Detartment Of Chemistry , KAHE Page 12

action. A threatening stimulus will cause the release of large amounts of norepinephrine which act through the sympathetic nervous system (SNS) to

- Cause the release of glucose.
- Increase the heart rate.
- Stimulate the skeletal muscles.

For these reasons this compound is known as a *stress hormone*. The activation of this response takes place in the brain stem, and so is automatic. In the bloodstream, this chemical acts to cause vasoconstriction, an effect which also readies the body for physical action.

Norepinephrine is also a key neurotransmitter in the brain. It plays several roles, including

- The regulation of mood and emotion.
- Maintenance of attention and focus.
- Depression.

The role of norepinephrine in clinical depression is well established. Compounds called *reuptake inhibitors*, which delay norepinephrine from being taken up from the synaptic cleft and hence prolong the action of the chemical, enhance the mood of depressed patients.

Tyrosene is oxidized by tyrosine hydroxylase into a compound called *L-dopa*, which is the rate-limiting step in the production of norepinephrine. L-dopa then undergoes decarboxylation by pyridoxal phosphate and *dopa* decarboxylase to produce *dopamine*, which is itself an important neurotransmitter. An enzyme called *dopamine* β -*hydroxylase* then transforms dopamine into norepinephrine. When an animal is faced with a threat, the related compound epinephrine is also released, acting to trigger the fl ight or fi ght response. Using older or common terminology, epinephrine is sometimes called adrenaline. After norepinephrine has been produced, epinephrine can be synthesized in a single step. This is done with the aid of an enzyme called *phenylethanolamine N-methyltransferase*, which acts to add a methyl group to norepinephrine. The result is epinephrine which is illustrated in Fig. 12-9.

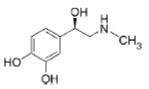


Figure 12-9 Epinephrine, an important neurotransmitter and hormone involved in stimulation of the sympathetic nervous system.

The catecholamines, including epinephrine and norepinephrine, act on cells through receptors on the cell membrane called *adrenergic receptors*. There are two major classes of adrenergic receptors, which can be denoted as α - and β -receptors. When epinephrine binds to β -adrenoreceptors, the following effects take place in the body via the activation of *adenylate cyclase:*

- Glycolysis is stimulated in skeletal muscle cells.
- Gluconeogenesis is stimulated in the liver.
- Lipolysis is stimulated in adipose tissue.
- Smooth muscles in blood vessels supplying skeletal muscles relax.
- Heart rate is increased.
- Smooth muscles in the bronchial tubes relax.

We see that the *same* receptors together with the *same* hormone (epinephrine) serves to achieve one goal—preparing the body for the flight or fight response. When epinephrine binds to *a*-adrenergic receptors, the following effects are noted:

- Smooth muscle contraction in blood vessels supplying the peripheral organs is stimulated.
- Smooth muscle *relaxation* in the lungs and gastrointestinal tract.
- Blood platelet aggregation is stimulated, preparing the body for clotting.

The α -adrenergic receptors can be further classified into $\alpha 1$ and $\alpha 2$ receptors. The *a*1 receptors act via a process called the *phosphoinositide cascade*, while the $\alpha 2$ receptors act by inhibition of an enzyme called *adenylate cyclase*.

In medicine, the action of a receptor is often characterized by the use of *agonists* and *antagonists*. An agonist is a substance that binds to a hormone receptor and induces a hormone response. In contrast, an antagonist binds a hormone receptor, but *does not* induce a hormone response. As a result the antagonist prevents the hormone from binding to a cell and blocks the action of the hormone. Agonists and antagonists can often be used as therapeutic agents. For

example, a chemical called *propranolol* blocks *a*-adrenoreceptors and hence acts as an antagonist. By noting the action of epinephrine on α -adrenoreceptors described above, the reader should not be surprised to learn that this compound can be used to treat high blood pressure in some cases.

Now let's consider how epinephrine acts at the cell membrane level. A sudden shock which stimulates the flight or fight response (such as someone cutting you off in traffic) results in the rapid release of epinephrine into the blood stream. This stimulates the liver to degrade glycogen making more glucose available to the body, and causes the production of glucose 6-phosphate in the skeletal muscle cells, giving them the energy they need to take action. These processes are mediated by cAMP.

At the cell membrane, epinephrine (the *first messenger*) binds to a receptor in the phospholipid bilayer which causes in conformational change in membrane bound *adenylate cyclase*. When activated, ATP can be converted into cAMP which acts as a *second messenger* inside the cell.

DNA-structure, properties and function

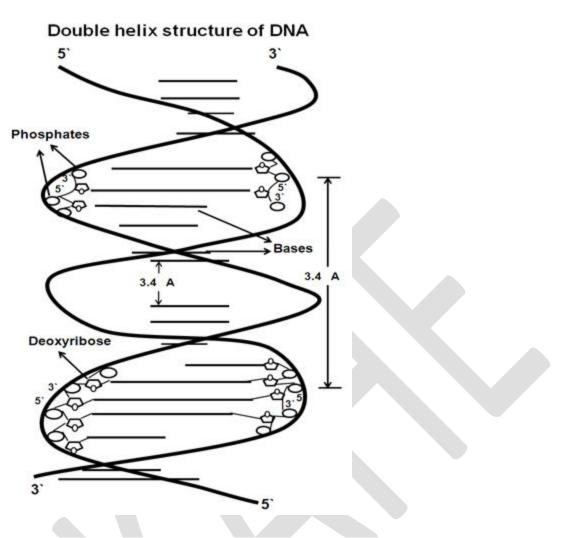
Structure of DNA :

• The discovery of DNA structure is one of the hall mark of the modern molecular biology.

• Based on the assumptions of Chargoff and utilizing X-ray diffraction data, obtained from crystals of DNA by Rosalind Franklin and Maurice Wilkins, James Watson and Francis Crick proposed a model for the structure of DNA in 1953.

• They established that DNA has a double helical structure comprising of two complementary antiparallel polynucleotide strands, wound around each other in a rightward direction.

• The backbone of the helix is sugar-phosphate and the bases are in the interior of the helix and extended at 90^{0} perpendicular to the axis of the helix. Bases from opposite helix pair with each other. Purines form base pairs with pyrimidene as a thumb rule- A will pair with T, and C with G. According to this pattern, known as Watson-Crick base-pairing.



Specific features of DNA structure :

• It is double helical structure. One polynucleotide chain forms one strand. Two such strands form double helix.

• Chain has sugar phosphate backbone and the bases are arranged perpendicular to the chain.

• Two strands are antiparallel to each other: one in 5' ---> 3' direction and the other in the 3' ---> 5' direction.

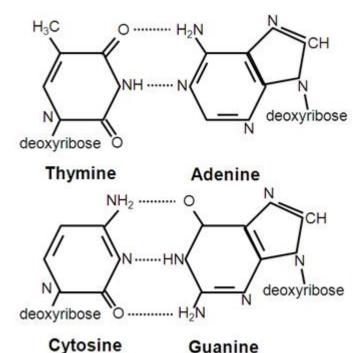
• A and T ; and G and C occur as complementary and form base pair with corresponding complementary base in opposite strand.

• One turn of the helix is 36 A and 10 base pairs are found per turn with rise of 3.6A.

• On the surface of double helix two deep grooves are found which are called major and **minor grooves**.

• Helix is right handed along the axis.

The bases pairs are hydrogen bonds with each other and impart stability to the structure. The base-pairs composed of G and C contain three H-bonds, whereas those of A and T contain two H-bonds. For this reason G-C base-pairs are stronger than A-T base-pairs. The outcome will be that DNA having more GC base pairs will be more stable than the one having more AT pairs.



- Bases are stacked over each other in the double helix.
- Hydrophobic interactions between stacked bases also stabilize the DNA.
- The sugar phosphate backbone of each strand is negatively charged (due to phosphate group (pKa being near to zero). These charges are stabilized by Mg2+.

Various conformations of DNA :

• One of the properties of the DNA is that it shows conformational flexibility, and could exist in alternative structural forms. The Watson-Crick structure is the B-form DNA or B-DNA.

• The B from is the most stable structure for a random sequence DNA molecule under physiological conditions and is therefore "the standard point of reference in any study of the properties of DNA". The B-DNA predominates in the cell.

• There are two other structural variants of DNA that have been well characterized in crystal

structures. They are the A-DNA and Z-DNA. These DNA variants differ in their helical sense, diameter, base pairs per helical turn, helix rise per base pair, base tilt normal to the helix axis, sugar pucker conformation, and glycosyl bond conformation.

Concept of GENE, GENOME and GENE EXPRESSION

DNA Replication.

• DNA replication, the basis for biological inheritance, is a fundamental process occurring in all living organisms to copy their DNA.

• In the process of "replication" each strand of the original double-stranded DNA molecule serves as template for the generation of the complementary strand.

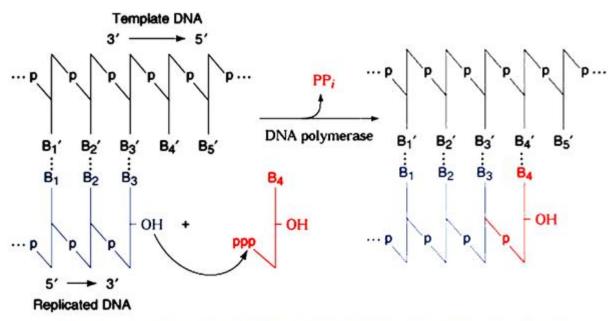
- A number of enzymes are associated with the initiation and continuation of DNA synthesis.
- Proofreading activity by associated enzymes also ensures near perfect fidelity for DNA

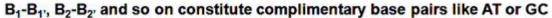
replication. $(dNMP)_n + dNTP \longrightarrow (dNMP)_{n+1} + PPi$ Requirements :

- Template : double stranded parent DNA.
- Substrate : Mg²⁺ and all four dNTP i.e. dATP, dTTP, dGTP, dCTP.
- Primer : short RNA fragment with a free 3'-OH end, wherein the initiation is started.
- Enzyme : DNA-dependent DNA polymerase (DDDP), other enzymes, protein factors.

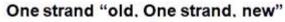
Features of replication :

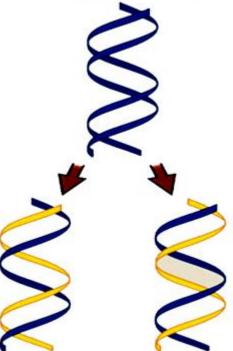
- Semi-conservative.
- Semi-continuous.
- Bidirectional.
- High fidelity. Phosphodiester bond formation





Mode of replication is semi-conservative : One of the strand of the parental DNA molecule is conserved in each new double helix, over which a new complementary daughter strand is synthesized. This ensures that genetic information is transferred from one generation to the next



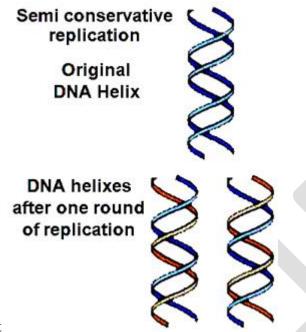


generation with a high fidelity.

Semi

conservative mode of replication was proved by Matthew Messelson and Franklin Stahl • Firstly, two strands of parent DNA unwind and then each of the strand acts as template to be copied. The

daughter strand get complementary base to the template and pair as per Watson and Crick base pairing. Thus the daughter DNA is essentially same in nucleotide sequence as



parent

Replication is Bi - Directional : Bi-directional nature of replication was proved by John Cairns.

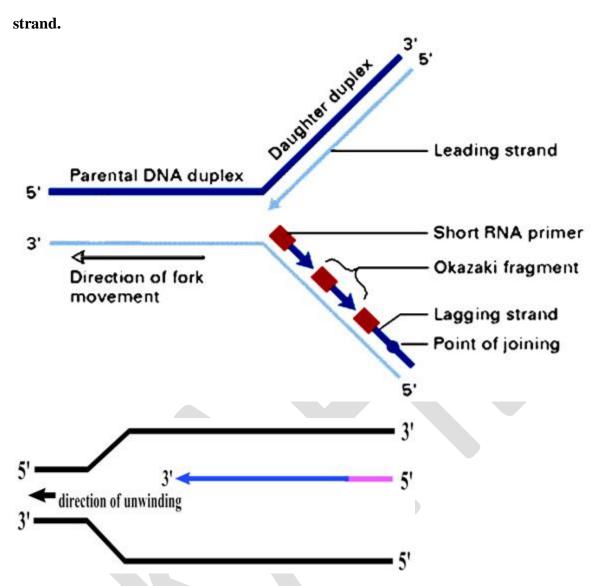
In a cell, DNA replication begins at specific locations in the genome, called "origin". Unwinding of DNA at the origin, and synthesis of new strands, forms a Y-shape structure called the replication fork followed by the synthesis on each strand.

Once the double stranded DNA is opened at the origin, two replication forks are formed spontaneously. These two replication forks move in opposite directions as the synthesis proceeds. Therefore the replication is bidirectional but direction is 5'--> 3'. Replication Fidelity : Replication is crucial to the high accuracy of the genetic information transfer. Enzymes use two mechanisms to ensure the replication fidelity.

• Proofreading and real-time correction.

• Base selection. Semi-continuous Replication : • The daughter strands on two template strands are synthesized differently since the replication process obeys the principle that **DNA is synthesized from the 5' end to the 3'end.**

• Leading strand : On the template having the 3'- end, the daughter strand is synthesized continuously in the 5'-3' direction. This strand is referred to as the leading



• Lagging strand : DNA is synthesized in discontinuous manner on template strand having the 5'- end. In this case small fragments are synthesized sequentially on the DNA. These DNA fragments are called Okazaki fragments. They are 1000 – 2000 nucleotides long for prokaryotes and 100-150 nucleotides long for eukaryotes. The daughter strand consisting of Okazaki fragments is called the lagging strand.

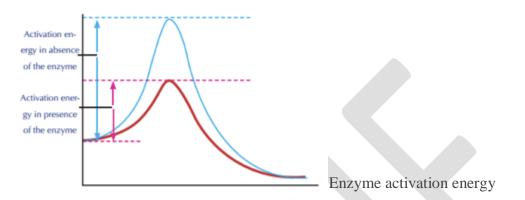
• Continuous synthesis of the leading strand and discontinuous synthesis of the lagging strand represent a unique feature of DNA replication. It is referred to as the semi-continuous replication.

Factors Affecting Enzyme Activity

• Biochemical reactions are necessary for growth, repairing damaged tissues, and obtaining energy and they take place in all living organisms' bodies. These reactions are called

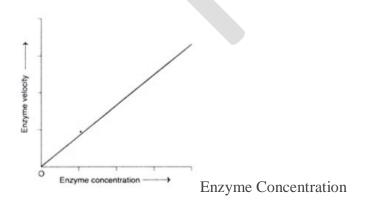
'metabolism' and they happen all the time in living organisms. If they stop working, this leads to the death of the organism.

• All the reactions that occur in living organisms require high activation energy to take place. To reduce the cell's consumption of energy, there is a catalyst to ensure that the chemical reactions occur rapidly and reduce the activation of energy. This catalyst is the enzymes.



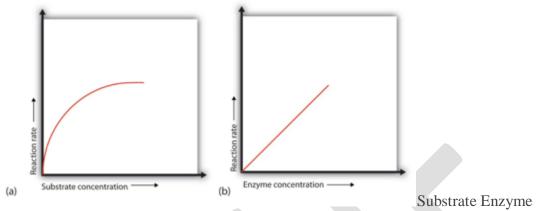
- Enzymes are biological catalysts made up of large protein molecules. They speed up the chemical reactions inside the cell. The enzyme is made up of a combination of amino acids which for a chain of polypeptides between each other.
- Enzymes are similar to other chemical catalysts. They participate in the reaction without getting affected. In other words, they speed up the chemical reactions inside the cells without getting consumed. Enzymes are affected by the hydrogen ion concentration (pH) and the temperature. Enzymes are highly specific compared to other catalysts, and each enzyme is specialized for one reactant substance. This reactant substance is called substrate, and it is specialized for one type of reaction or a few reactions. Enzymes lower the activation energy required to get the reaction started. Collectively, these are the most important properties of the enzyme.
- There are several factors that affect the speed of an enzyme's action, such as the concentration of the enzyme, the concentration of the substrate, temperature, hydrogen ion concentration (pH), and the presence of inhibitors.

Factor 1: Concentration of Enzyme



• As the concentration of the enzyme is increased, the velocity of the reaction proportionately increases. This property is used for determining the activities of serum enzymes during the diagnosis of diseases.

Factor 2: Concentration of Substrate

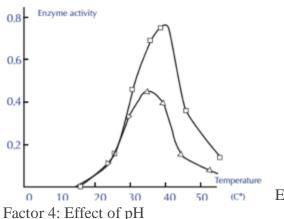


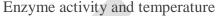
Concentration

- In the presence of a given amount of enzyme, the rate of enzymatic reaction increases as the substrate concentration increases until a limiting rate is reached, after which further increase in the substrate concentration produces no significant change in the reaction rate. At this point, so much substrate is present that essentially all of the enzyme active sites have substrate bound to them.
- In other words, the enzyme molecules are saturated with substrate. The excess substrate molecules cannot react until the substrate already bound to the enzymes has reacted and been released (or been released without reacting).

Factor 3: Effect of Temperature

- The protein nature of the enzymes makes them extremely sensitive to thermal changes. Enzyme activity occurs within a narrow range of temperatures compared to ordinary chemical reactions. As you have seen, each enzyme has a certain temperature at which it is more active. This point is called the optimal temperature, which ranges between 37 to 40°C.
- The enzyme activity gradually lowers as the temperature rises more than the optimal temperature until it reaches a certain temperature at which the enzyme activity stops completely due to the change of its natural composition.
- On the other hand, if the temperature lowers below the optimal temperature, the enzyme activity lowers until the enzyme reaches a minimum temperature at which the enzyme activity is the least. The enzyme activity stops completely at 0C°, but if the temperature rises again, then the enzyme gets reactivated once more.



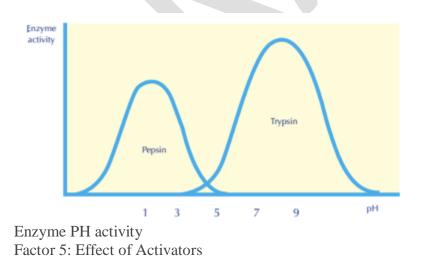


Factor 4: Effect of pH

The potential of hydrogen (pH) is the best measurement for determining the concentration of hydrogen ion (H⁺)in a solution. It also determines whether the liquid is acidic, basic or neutral. Generally, all liquids with a pH below 7 are called acids, whereas liquids with a pH above 7 are called bases or alkalines. Liquids with pH 7 are neutral and equal the acidity of pure water at 25 C°. You can determine pH of any solution using the pH indicators.



- Enzymes are protein substances that contain acidic carboxylic groups (COOH⁻) and basic amino groups (NH₂). So, the enzymes are affected by changing the pH value.
- Each enzyme has a pH value that it works at with maximum efficiency called the optimal pH. If the pH is lower or higher than the optimal pH, the enzyme activity decreases until it stops working. For example, pepsin works at a low pH, i.e, it is highly acidic, while trypsin works at a high pH, i.e, it is basic. Most enzymes work at neutral pH 7.4.



Some of the enzymes require certain inorganic metallic cations, like Mg²⁺, Mn²⁺, Zn²⁺, Ca²⁺, Co²⁺, Cu²⁺, Na⁺, K⁺ etc., for their optimum activity. Rarely, anions are also needed for enzyme activity, e.g. a chloride ion (CI⁻) for amylase.

UNIT-IV

PART-A

MULTIPLE CHOICE QUESTIONS (EACH QUESTIONS CARRY ONE MARK)

ONLINE EXAMINATION (20 X1 = 20 MARKS)

1. How do steroid hormones produce their effects in cells?

a) By activating key enzymes in metabolic pathway

b) By binding to intracellular receptors and promoting transcription of specific genes

c) By promoting degradation of specific m-RNAs

d) By activating translation of certain m-RNAs

Answer: b

- 2. An example of positive regulator
- a) CAP
- b) Lac 1 gene
- c) Trp operon
- d) Met operon

Answer: a

- 3. An example of negative regulator
- a) CAP
- b) Lac 1 gene
- c) Nuclear receptors
- d) Phosphorylated STAT proteins

Answer: b

4. Steroid regulatory proteins mediate the act by binding at

- a) Zinc finger motif
- b) Leucine zipper motif

c) Helix turn helix motif

d) Histone helix motif

Answer: a

5. Which out of the following statements is true about gene regulation in bacteria?

- a) Repressor protein blocks transcription by binding to operator sequence
- b) Activator proteins bind near promoters and increase the efficiency of transcription
- c) Enhancers commonly regulate transcription
- d) Genes with related functions are often grouped together and have a single start codon

Answer: a

- 6. Steroid hormones receptor binds to
- a) Hormone response elements in m-RNA
- b) Hormone response elements in DNA
- c) Hormone response elements in proteins
- d) Ribosomes to stimulate translation

Answer: b

- 7. Mode of action of steroid hormones involve
- a) Stimulation of DNA replication
- b) Stimulation of m-RNA transcription
- c) Inhibition of protein synthesis
- d) Secondary messenger

Answer: b

- 8. The drug antagonist of estrogen is
- a) Tanoxifen
- b) Metformin
- c) Glucophage
- d) Victoza

Answer: a

- 9. The drug used to terminate early pregnancies is
- a) RU486
- b) Metformin
- c) Glucophage
- d) Victoza

Prepared By Dr.M.R.Ezhilarasi , Assistant Professor,Detartment Of Chemistry , KAHE

Answer: a

10. Plasma membrane protein predicted to have seen 7 transmembrane helices segment binds

- a) Progesterone
- b) Thyroid stimulating hormone
- c) Insulin
- d) Follicle stimulating hormone

Answer: a

- 11. DNA replication is
- a) Conservative
- b) Non-conservative
- c) Semi-conservative
- d) None

Answer: c

12. Semi-conservative DNA replication was first demonstrated in

- a) Drosophila melanogaster
- b) Escherichia coli
- c) Streptococcus pneumonae
- d) Drosophila melanogaster

Answer: a

13. Eukaryotes differ from prokaryote in mechanism of DNA replication due to

- a) Use of DNA primer rather than RNA primer
- b) Different enzyme for synthesis of lagging and leading strand
- c) Discontinuous rather than semi-discontinuous replication
- d) Unidirectional rather than semi-discontinuous replication

Answer: c

14. Which of the following is true about DNA polymerase?

- a) It can synthesize DNA in the 5' to 3' direction
- b) It can synthesize DNA in the 3' to 5' direction
- c) It can synthesize mRNA in the 3' to 5' direction
- d) It can synthesize mRNA in the 5' to 3' direction

Answer: a

15. The reaction in DNA replication catalyzed by DNA ligase is

a) Addition of new nucleotides to the leading strand

b) Addition of new nucleotide to the lagging strand

c) Formation of a phosphodiester bond between the 3'-OH of one Okazaki fragment and the 5'-

phosphate of the next on the lagging strand

d) Base pairing of the template and the newly formed DNA strand

Answer: c

16. Which of the following reactions is required for proofreading during DNA replication by DNA polymerase III?

DNA polymerase m?

a) 5' to 3' exonuclease activity

b) 3' to 5' exonuclease activity

c) 3' to 5' endonuclease activity

d) 5' to 3' endonuclease activity

Answer: b

17. Which of the following enzymes remove supercoiling in replicating DNA ahead of the replication fork?

a) DNA polymerases

- b) Helicases
- c) Primases

d) Topoisomerases

Answer: d

18. DNA unwinding is done by

a) Ligase

b) Helicase

c) Topoisomerase

d) Hexonuclease

Answer: b

19. Which of the following enzymes is the principal replication enzyme in E. coli?

a) DNA polymerase I

b) DNA polymerase II

Prepared By Dr.M.R.Ezhilarasi , Assistant Professor, Detartment Of Chemistry , KAHE Page 28

c) DNA polymerase III

d) None of these

Answer: c

20. The enzyme used to join bits of DNA is

a) DNA polymerase

b) DNA ligase

c) Endonuclease

d) Primase

Answer: b

Part-B (5 x2= 10 marks)

- 1. Draw the structure of DNA.
- 2. What is Peptide Harmone?
- 3. What is steroid harmone?
- 4. What is Genetic code?
- 5. What is gemone?
- 6. What are the factors that affect the enzyme activity?

Part-C (5x6=30 marks)

- **1.** Discuss the structure of DNA?
- 2. Write a note on DNA replication?
- 3. Write a note on Steroid harmone?
- 4. Explain the factors affecting enzyme activity?
- 5. Write a note on peptide harmone?

KARPAGAM ACADEMY OF HIGHER EDUCATION

COIMBATORE-21

DEPARTMENT OF CHEMISTRY

SUBJECT: ANALYTICAL CLINICAL BIOCHEMISTRY

SUBJECT CODE: 18CHU404B

UNIT-IV

PART-A

MULTIPLE CHOICE QUESTIONS (EACH QUESTIONS CARRY ONE MARK)

ONLINE EXAMINATION (20 X1 = 20 MARKS)

1. How do steroid hormones produce their effects in cells?

a) By activating key enzymes in metabolic pathway

b) By binding to intracellular receptors and promoting transcription of specific genes

c) By promoting degradation of specific m-RNAs

d) By activating translation of certain m-RNAs

Answer: b

- 2. An example of positive regulator
- a) CAP
- b) Lac 1 gene
- c) Trp operon
- d) Met operon

Answer: a

- 3. An example of negative regulator
- a) CAP
- b) Lac 1 gene
- c) Nuclear receptors
- d) Phosphorylated STAT proteins

Answer: b

4. Steroid regulatory proteins mediate the act by binding at

a) Zinc finger motif

b) Leucine zipper motif

- c) Helix turn helix motif
- d) Histone helix motif

Answer: a

5. Which out of the following statements is true about gene regulation in bacteria?

- a) Repressor protein blocks transcription by binding to operator sequence
- b) Activator proteins bind near promoters and increase the efficiency of transcription
- c) Enhancers commonly regulate transcription
- d) Genes with related functions are often grouped together and have a single start codon

Answer: a

- 6. Steroid hormones receptor binds to
- a) Hormone response elements in m-RNA
- b) Hormone response elements in DNA
- c) Hormone response elements in proteins
- d) Ribosomes to stimulate translation

Answer: b

- 7. Mode of action of steroid hormones involve
- a) Stimulation of DNA replication
- b) Stimulation of m-RNA transcription
- c) Inhibition of protein synthesis
- d) Secondary messenger

Answer: b

- 8. The drug antagonist of estrogen is
- a) Tanoxifen
- b) Metformin
- c) Glucophage
- d) Victoza

Answer: a

- 9. The drug used to terminate early pregnancies is
- a) RU486
- b) Metformin

c) Glucophage

d) Victoza

Answer: a

10. Plasma membrane protein predicted to have seen 7 transmembrane helices segment binds

- a) Progesterone
- b) Thyroid stimulating hormone
- c) Insulin
- d) Follicle stimulating hormone

Answer: a

- 11. DNA replication is
- a) Conservative
- b) Non-conservative
- c) Semi-conservative
- d) None

Answer: c

12. Semi-conservative DNA replication was first demonstrated in

- a) Drosophila melanogaster
- b) Escherichia coli
- c) Streptococcus pneumonae
- d) Drosophila melanogaster

Answer: a

13. Eukaryotes differ from prokaryote in mechanism of DNA replication due to

- a) Use of DNA primer rather than RNA primer
- b) Different enzyme for synthesis of lagging and leading strand
- c) Discontinuous rather than semi-discontinuous replication
- d) Unidirectional rather than semi-discontinuous replication

Answer: c

14. Which of the following is true about DNA polymerase?

- a) It can synthesize DNA in the 5' to 3' direction
- b) It can synthesize DNA in the 3' to 5' direction

c) It can synthesize mRNA in the 3' to 5' direction

d) It can synthesize mRNA in the 5' to 3' direction

Answer: a

15. The reaction in DNA replication catalyzed by DNA ligase is

a) Addition of new nucleotides to the leading strand

b) Addition of new nucleotide to the lagging strand

c) Formation of a phosphodiester bond between the 3'-OH of one Okazaki fragment and the 5'-

phosphate of the next on the lagging strand

d) Base pairing of the template and the newly formed DNA strand

Answer: c

16. Which of the following reactions is required for proofreading during DNA replication by DNA polymerase III?

- a) 5' to 3' exonuclease activity
- b) 3' to 5' exonuclease activity
- c) 3' to 5' endonuclease activity
- d) 5' to 3' endonuclease activity

Answer: b

17. Which of the following enzymes remove supercoiling in replicating DNA ahead of the replication fork?

a) DNA polymerases

- b) Helicases
- c) Primases
- d) Topoisomerases

Answer: d

- 18. DNA unwinding is done by
- a) Ligase
- b) Helicase
- c) Topoisomerase
- d) Hexonuclease

Answer: b

19. Which of the following enzymes is the principal replication enzyme in E. coli?

a) DNA polymerase I

b) DNA polymerase II

c) DNA polymerase III

d) None of these

Answer: c

20. The enzyme used to join bits of DNA is

a) DNA polymerase

b) DNA ligase

c) Endonuclease

d) Primase

Answer: b

21. Which of the following involves remarkable capacity of short segment of DNA to move from one place to another?

a) DNA transposition

b) DNA replication

c) Translation

d) Transcription

Answer: a

22. Which of the following process occurs between DNA molecules of very similar sequences?

- a) Homologous genetic recombination
- b) Site specific recombination
- c) Non-homologous recombination
- d) Replicative recombination

Answer: a

23. Which of the following process occurs in regions where no large –scale sequence similarity is apparent?

a) Homologous genetic recombination

b) Site specific recombination

c) Non-homologous recombination

d) Replicative recombination

Answer: c

24. Which of the following process generates a new copy of the transposable element at a new location of DNA?

- a) Homologous genetic recombination
- b) Site specific recombination
- c) Non-homologous recombination
- d) Replicative recombination

Answer: d

25. Which of the following occurs between particular short sequences present on otherwise dissimilar parental molecules?

- a) Homologous genetic recombination
- b) Site specific recombination
- c) Non-homologous recombination
- d) Replicative recombination

Answer: b

26. Which of the following promotes branch migration at higher rates than does Rec-A?

- a) Rec-B
- b) Rec-C
- c) Rec-D
- d) Ruv-A and Ruv-B

Answer: d

27. Which of the following is called a resolvase?

- a) Ruv-C
- b) Ruv-A
- c) Ruv-B
- d) Rec-A

Answer: a

28. Which of the following does not code for an enzyme having both helicase and nuclease activity?

- a) Rec-A
- b) Rec-B
- c) Rec-C
- d) Rec-D

Answer: a

29. The sequences of the recombination sites recognized by site-specific recombinases are

- a) Partially asymmetric
- b) Partially symmetric
- c) Symmetric
- d) Palindromic

Answer: a

30. Which of the following contain only the sequences required for transposition and the genes for proteins that promote the process?

- a) Insertion sequences
- b) Complex transposons
- c) Transposons
- d) Chromosomes

View Answer

Answer: a

31. Which of the following statements regarding splicing in eukaryotes is correct?

a) Several reactions in the splicing process involve hydrolysis of ATP

b) Exons are spliced out and introns are retained in the mature mRNA transcript

c) Splicing takes place in the cytosol

d) Small nuclear RNAs are retained in the mature mRNA transcript

Answer: a

32. Which of the following is not involved in the post transcriptional processing of t-RNA?

- a) Base modulation
- b) Attachment of CCA arm
- c) Splicing
- d) Attachment of poly-A tail

Answer: d

33. Incorrect statement about m-RNA

a) Cap is added to the 5' end

b) Introns are removed and exons are spliced together

- c) Histone mRNAs lack 5' cap
- d) Poly-A tail is added to the 3' end

Answer: b

34. The first nucleic acid synthesizing enzyme discovered is

- a) Polynucleotide phosphorylase
- b) DNA polymerase
- c) RNA polymerase
- d) DNA ligase

Answer: a

35. 70S prokaryotic ribosome is the complex of

- a) 30S + 50S
- b) 30S + 40S
- c) 20S + 60S
- d) 20S + 30S

Answer: a

36. 80S eukaryotic ribosome is the complex of

- a) 60S and 40S
- b) 40S and 20S
- c) 60S and 50S
- d) 30S and 20S

Answer: a

- 37. The main function of t-RNA is
- a) Proof reading
- b) Inhibits protein synthesis
- c) Identifies amino acids and transport them to ribosomes
- d) None

Answer: c

38. One of the following best describes the cap modification of eukaryotic mRNA

- a) Modified guanine nucleotide added to the 3' end of the transcript
- b) Modified guanine nucleotide added to the 5' end of the transcript
- c) String of adenine nucleotides added to the 3' end of the transcript
- d) String of adenine nucleotides added to the 5' end of the transcript

Answer: b

39. The largest class of introns which are found in nuclear mRNA primary transcript is

- a) Spliceosomal introns
- b) Group I introns
- c) Group II introns
- d) Group IV introns

Answer: a

40. Which type of splicing reaction requires a guanine nucleoside or nucleotide cofactor that is not used as a source of energy?

- a) Spliceosomal
- b) Group I
- c) Group II
- d) Group IV

Answer: b

41. A codon contains how many nucleotides

a) 1

- b) 2
- c) 3
- d) 4

Answer: c

42. The initiation codon is

- a) AUG
- b) UAA
- c) UAG
- d) UGA

Answer: a

43. The termination codon is not

a) AUG

b) UAA

c) UAG

d) UGA

View Answer

Answer: a

44. How many t-RNAs are required to translate all 61 codons?

a) 31

b) 32

c) 30

d) 29

Answer: b

45. Which position of a codon is said to wobble?

a) First

b) Second

c) Third

d) Fourth

Answer: c

46. In which of the following cases the first base of anticodon pairs with only one codon?

a) When the first base of anticodon is A or C

b) When the first base of anticodon is A or G

c) When the first base of anticodon is inosine

d) When the first base of anticodon is G or U

Answer: a

47. In which of the following cases the first base of anticodon pairs with two codons?

a) When the first base of anticodon is A or C

b) When the first base of anticodon is A or G

c) When the first base of anticodon is inosine

d) When the first base of anticodon is G or U

Answer: d

48. In which of the following cases the first base of anticodon pairs with three codons?

- a) When the first base of anticodon is A or C
- b) When the first base of anticodon is A or G

c) When the first base of anticodon is inosine

d) When the first base of anticodon is G or U

Answer: c

49. The genetic code translated the language of

- a) Proteins into that of RNA
- b) Amino acids into that of RNA
- c) RNA into that of proteins
- d) RNA into that of DNA

Answer: c

50. Wobble hypothesis was first proposed by

- a) Nirenberg
- b) Watson and Crick
- c) Watson
- d) Crick

Answer: d

51. By what factor chymotrypsin enhances the rate of peptide bond hydrolysis?

- a) 10⁷
- b) 10⁸
- c) At least 10⁹
- d) 10⁶

Answer: c

52. The active site of chymotrypsin consists of a catalytic triad of which of the following amino acid residues?

- a) Serine, histidine and aspartate
- b) Serine, histidine and glutamate
- c) Threonine, histidine and aspartate
- d) Methionine, histidine and aspartate

Answer: a

53. Which of the following statements are true about the reactions at the active center of chymotrypsin?

a) The aspartate residue gives an electron to histidine

- b) The aspartate residue gives a proton to histidine
- c) The aspartate residue keeps the histidine in the correct direction

d) A proton moves from the aspartate to serine to histidine in the catalytic triad of chymotrypsin

Answer: c

54. The polypeptide chains in chymotrypsin are linked by

- a) Hydrogen bonds
- b) Ionic bonds
- c) Disulfide bond
- d) SH-SH bond

Answer: c

55. Which of the following is false about chymotrypsin?

a) Hydrolytic cleavage of a peptide bond by chymotrypsin has two phases

- b) It is activated in the presence of trypsin
- c) It is synthesized in the thyroid gland
- d) Polypeptide chains in chymotrypsin are linked by S-S bonds

Answer: c

56. Which of the following is true about the structure of hexokinase?

- a) U-shaped
- b) T-shaped
- c) E-shaped
- d) G-shaped

Answer: a

57. Which of the following is true?

- a) Xylose is stereo chemically similar to glucose but one carbon shorter
- b) Xylose binds to hexokinase in a position where it can be phosphorylated
- c) Addition of xylose increases the rate of ATP hydrolysis
- d) The binding of xylose is sufficient to induce a change in hexokinase to its active conformation

Answer: b

58. Which of the following catalyzes the reversible reaction of β -D-Glucose to glucose 6-phosphate?

- a) Chymotrypsin
- b) Hexokinase
- c) Enolase
- d) Trypsin

Answer: b

59. Which of the following is false about lysozyme?

a) It is an antibacterial agent found in tears and egg white

b) The substrate of lysozyme is peptidoglycan

c) Lysozyme cleaves ($\beta 1 \rightarrow 4$) glycosidic C-O bonds between two types of sugar residue in the molecule NAM and NAG

d) It is a bisubstrate enzyme

Answer: d

60. Which of the following is true about Michaelis-Menten kinetics?

a) K_m , the Michaelis constant, is defined as that concentration of substrate at which enzyme is working at maximum velocity

b) It describes single substrate enzymes

c) K_m , the Michaelis constant is defined as the dissociation constant of the enzyme-substrate complex

d) It assumes covalent binding occurs between enzyme and substrate

Answer: b

61. When the velocity of enzyme activity is plotted against substrate concentration, which of the following is obtained?

a) Hyperbolic curve

b) Parabola

c) Straight line with positive slope

d) Straight line with negative slope

Answer: a

62. Which of the following is the correct Line weaver-Burk equation?

a)
$$\frac{1}{v_0} = \frac{K_m}{v_{max}[S]} + \frac{1}{v_{max}}$$

b) $\frac{1}{v_{max}} = \frac{K_m}{v_0[S]} + \frac{1}{v_0}$
c) $V_0 = \frac{v_{max}[S]}{K_m + [S]}$
d) $V_{max} = \frac{v_0[S]}{K_m + [S]}$

Answer: a

63. Which of the following statements is true about competitive inhibitors?

a) It is a common type of irreversible inhibition

b) In the presence of a competitive inhibitor, the Michaelis-Menten equation becomes

$$V_0 = \frac{V_{\max}[S]}{\alpha K_m + [S]}$$

c) The apparent K_m decreases in the presence of inhibitor by a factor α

d) The maximum velocity for the reaction decreases in the presence of a competitive inhibitor

Answer: b

64. Which of the following statements is true about uncompetitive inhibitors?

a) They bind covalently at a site distinct from the substrate active site

b) In the presence of a uncompetitive inhibitor, the Michaelis-Menten equation becomes

$$V_0 = \frac{V_{\max}[S]}{K_m + \alpha'[S]}$$

c) They increase the measured $V_{max^{ini}}$

d) Apparent K_m also increases

Answer: b

65. The rate determining step of Michaelis-Menten kinetics is

a) The complex dissociation step to produce products

b) The complex formation step

- c) The product formation step
- d) None of the above

Answer: a

66. The molecule which acts directly on an enzyme to lower its catalytic rate is

- a) Repressor
- b) Inhibitor
- c) Modulator
- d) Regulator

Answer: b

67. Which of the following is an example for irreversible inhibitor?

- a) Disulfiram
- b) Oseltamivir
- c) Protease inhibitors
- d) DIPF

Answer: d

68. Which of the following is an example of reversible inhibitor?

a) DIPF

- b) Penicillin
- c) Iodoacetamide
- d) Protease inhibitors

Answer: d

69. Where does inhibitor binds on enzyme in mixed inhibition?

- a) At active site
- b) Allosteric site
- c) Does not bind on enzyme
- d) Binds on substrate

Answer: b

70. The catalytic efficiency of two distinct enzymes can be compared based on which of the following factor?

a) K_m

- b) Product formation
- c) Size of the enzymes
- d) pH of optimum value

Answer: a

- 12. What is the general mechanism of an enzyme?
- a) It acts by reducing the activation energy
- b) It acts by increasing the activation energy
- c) It acts by decreasing the pH
- d) It acts by increasing the pH

Answer: a



CLASS: II BSC CHEMISTRY BIOCHEMISTRY COURSE NAME: ANALYTICAL CLINICAL

COURSE CODE: 18CHU404B UNIT: II(Proteins and Enzymes) Batch-2018-21

<u>Unit V</u>

Lecture Notes:

<u>Syllabus</u>

Unit V

Biochemistry of disease: A diagnostic approach by blood/ urine analysis.

Blood: Composition and functions of blood, blood coagulation. Blood collection and preservation of samples. Anaemia, Regulation, estimation and interpretation of data for blood sugar, urea, creatinine, cholesterol and bilirubin.

Urine: Collection and preservation of samples. Formation of urine. Composition and estimation of constituents of normal and pathological urine.

Introduction:

Blood makes up about 8% of the human body weight. It contains erythrocytes, leucocytes, thrombocytes (platelets) and plasma.

The volume percentage of all blood cells in the whole blood is about 45% of adults (hematocrit). The rest consists of liquid plasma (e.g. water, plasma proteins, electrolytes etc.).

The blood is composed of:

- Cells.
- Cell fragments.
- Aqueous solution (plasma).

	Key Facts about Blood
Functions	Transports gases (oxygen, carbon dioxide, nitrogen), nutrients, and hormones



KARPAGAM ACADEMY OF HIGHER EDUCATION CLASS: II BSC CHEMISTRY COURSE NAME: ANALYTICAL CLINICAL

BIOCHEMISTRY

COURSE CODE: 18CHU404B UNIT: II(Proteins and Enzymes) Batch-2018-21

	Helps with the maintenance of acid-base homeostasis Maintains a constant body temperature Thrombogenesis and thrombolysis
Erythrocytes	They are round and bioconcave cells without a nucleus, transporting oxygen bound to their heme groups
Leukocytes	Neutrophils, eosinophils, basophils, lymphocytes (B,T), and monocytes
Platelets	They derive from megakaryocytes and are responsible for homeostasis
Clinical	Anemia, leukemia

Function

Messenger & Waste Removal

Blood is the most important transport medium in the human body. It transports gases (oxygen, carbon dioxide, nitrogen etc.) as well as nutrients (metabolism) and end products of cell metabolism. Hence the blood has the task of assuring the exchange of substances. It provides the tissues with blood gases and nutrients and in exchange transports end products (e.g. carbon dioxide, urea, uric acid, creatinine etc.) to the eliminating organs (<u>lung</u>, <u>liver</u>, <u>kidney</u>). Furthermore, it carries chemical messengers (hormones) to their target organs.

Acid-Base Balance

The acid-base homeostasis is regulated in the blood through the diffusion of gases between alveoli and blood in the lung (alveolar diffusion) oxygen diffuses from the alveoli into the blood due to the concentration gradient. It is taken up by the carrying protein hemoglobin (hem = iron-containing, globin = protein). Contrariwise carbon dioxide diffuses from the blood into the alveoli due to its higher blood concentration where it is breathed out.

Oxygen Supply & Carbon Dioxide Removal



KARPAGAM ACADEMY OF HIGHER EDUCATIONCLASS: II BSC CHEMISTRYCOURSE NAME: ANALYTICAL CLINICALBIOCHEMISTRYBIOCHEMISTRYCOURSE CODE: 18CHU404BUNIT: II(Proteins and Enzymes)Batch-2018-21

The blood transports the oxygen from the alveoli to the remotest cells of the body. Because of the higher gas pressure in the plasma (relative to the cells), it diffuses to the tissues.

Carbon dioxide diffuses from the cells into the blood due to the higher gas pressure in the tissue. Here it undergoes a chemical reaction and forms carbonic acid (CO2 + H2O \rightarrow H2CO3) which dissociates into hydrogen ion (H+) and bicarbonate (HCO3-). Thus the metabolism end product carbon dioxide is transported in the form of carbonic acid (or rather hydrogen ion and bicarbonate). In the lung, the above mentioned chemical reaction reverses and carbon dioxide is exhaled.

To sum it up the blood regulates the acid-base homeostasis by the gas exchange. The blood is also responsible for the homeostasis, e.g. balancing the water between the blood capillaries on the one hand and intracellular and extracellular space on the other hand. It also maintains a constant body temperature.

Coagulation

Coagulation factors (proteins) are solved in the blood and stop bleeding after a complex (cascadelike) activation of coagulation factors through damage to blood vessels finally leading to the building of thrombus (thrombogenesis). Simultaneously, fibrinogen/fibrin prevents the pathological development of blood clots in the blood vessels. Blood coagulation and fibrinolysis influence each other and maintain a sensitive equilibrium.

Blood Cellular Components

Erythrocytes

The function of the erythrocytes is the transport of oxygen from the lung to the tissue by bonding oxygen to the iron-containing heme group of the hemoglobin. Erythrocytes are round and have a biconcave shape as they have no nucleus. An erythrocyte has a diameter of 8 to 10 μ m. A healthy adult has about 5 million/ μ l erythrocytes. Also, the blood group antigens are expressed on the surface membrane of the erythrocytes.



KARPAGAM ACADEMY OF HIGHER EDUCATIONCLASS: II BSC CHEMISTRYCOURSE NAME: ANALYTICAL CLINICALBIOCHEMISTRYBIOCHEMISTRYCOURSE CODE: 18CHU404BUNIT: II(Proteins and Enzymes)Batch-2018-21

Leukocytes

Unlike mature erythrocytes, leucocytes have a nucleus. Different types of leucocytes can be found in the blood:

- neutrophil granulocytes (banded and segmented)
- eosinophil granulocytes
- basophil granulocytes
- lymphocytes
- monocytes

The normal concentration of leucocytes ranges from 4,000 to 10,000 per μ l, depending on age and health status. Both leucocytes and erythrocytes are descendants of pluripotent hematopoietic stem cells from the <u>bone marrow</u>.

The primary function of leucocytes is the immune defense. Especially lymphocytes (25 to 40% of leucocytes) are responsible for the adaptive immune response, the specific defense from pathogenic germs. The B lymphocytes produce antibodies, whereas T lymphocytes mediate the antibody production and the direct cellular immune response.

Monocytes (4 to 8% of leucocytes) have the task of phagocytosis (e.g. removing foreign materials, bacteria etc.) by producing extremely reactive free oxygen radicals which are capable of penetrating and destroying bacteria wall. Monocytes may differentiate into fixed macrophages (histiocytes) in connective tissue or into free macrophages.

Platelets

Platelets (thrombocytes) are another type of blood cells. They derive from megakaryocytes (bone barrow giant cells). Their task is the hemostasis when damage to blood vessels occurs (wound closure). The platelets adhere to the vascular wall of the damaged blood vessel and react with fibrin building a solid clot within 1 to 3 minutes (bleeding time). The physiological range for platelets is $150,000 - 400,000/\mu$ l.

Carter Lengterer Levie Carter Lengterer Levie CADEMY OF HIGHER EDUCATION (Cremet be turinarity) (Stabilished University)

KARPAGAM ACADEMY OF HIGHER EDUCATION CLASS: II BSC CHEMISTRY COURSE NAME: ANALYTICAL CLINICAL BIOCHEMISTRY

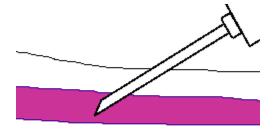
COURSE CODE: 18CHU404B UNIT: II(Proteins and Enzymes) Batch-2018-21

Blood Specimen Collection and Processing

The first step in acquiring a quality lab test result for any patient is the specimen collection procedure. The venipuncture procedure is complex, requiring both knowledge and skill to perform. Several essential steps are required for every successful collection procedure:

Venipuncture Procedure:

- 1. A phlebotomist must have a professional, courteous, and understanding manner in all contact with all patients.
- 2. The first step to the collection is to positively identify the patient by two forms of identification; ask the patient to state and spell his/her name and give you his/her birth date. Check these against the requisition (paper or electronic).
- 3. Check the requisition form for requested tests, other patient information and any special draw requirements. Gather the tubes and supplies that you will need for the draw.
- 4. Position the patient in a chair, or sitting or lying on a bed.
- 5. Wash your hands.
- 6. Select a suitable site for venipuncture, by placing the tourniquet 3 to 4 inches above the selected puncture site on the patient. See below for <u>venipuncture site selection</u> "notes."
- 7. Do not put the tourniquet on too tightly or leave it on the patient longer than 1 minute.
- 8. Next, put on non-latex gloves, and palpate for a vein.
- 9. When a vein is selected, cleanse the area in a circular motion, beginning at the site and working outward. Allow the area to air dry. After the area is cleansed, it should not be touched or palpated again. If you find it necessary to reevaluate the site by palpation, the area needs to be re-cleansed before the venipuncture is performed.
- 10. Ask the patient to make a fist; avoid "pumping the fist." Grasp the patient's arm firmly using your thumb to draw the skin taut and anchor the vein. Swiftly insert the needle through the skin into the lumen of the vein. The needle should form a 15-30 degree angle with the arm surface. Avoid excess probing.





KARPAGAM ACADEMY OF HIGHER EDUCATION CLASS: II BSC CHEMISTRY COURSE NAME: ANALYTICAL CLINICAL

BIOCHEMISTRY

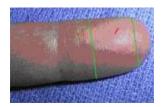
COURSE CODE: 18CHU404B UNIT: II(Proteins and Enzymes) Batch-2018-21

- 11. When the last tube is filling, remove the tourniquet.
- 12. Remove the needle from the patient's arm using a swift backward motion.
- 13. Place gauze immediately on the puncture site. Apply and hold adequate pressure to avoid formation of a hematoma. After holding pressure for 1-2 minutes, tape a fresh piece of gauze or Band-Aid to the puncture site.
- 14. Dispose of contaminated materials/supplies in designated containers.

Note: The larger median cubital and cephalic veins are the usual choice, but the basilic vein on the dorsum of the arm or dorsal hand veins are also acceptable. Foot veins are a last resort because of the higher probability of complications.

Fingerstick Procedure:

- 1. Follow steps #1 through #5 of the procedure for venipuncture as outlined above.
- 2. The best locations for fingersticks are the 3rd (middle) and 4th (ring) fingers of the nondominant hand. Do not use the tip of the finger or the center of the finger. Avoid the side of the finger where there is less soft tissue, where vessels and nerves are located, and where the bone is closer to the surface. The 2nd (index) finger tends to have thicker, callused skin. The fifth finger tends to have less soft tissue overlying the bone. Avoid puncturing a finger that is cold or cyanotic, swollen, scarred, or covered with a rash.
- 3. When a site is selected, put on gloves, and cleanse the selected puncture area.
- 4. Massage the finger toward the selected site prior to the puncture.
- 5. Using a sterile safety lancet, make a skin puncture just off the center of the finger pad. The puncture should be made perpendicular to the ridges of the fingerprint so that the drop of blood does not run down the ridges.
- 6. Wipe away the first drop of blood, which tends to contain excess tissue fluid.



- 7. Collect drops of blood into the collection tube/device by gentle pressure on the finger. Avoid excessive pressure or "milking" that may squeeze tissue fluid into the drop of blood.
- 8. Cap, rotate and invert the collection device to mix the blood collected.
- 9. Have the patient hold a small gauze pad over the puncture site for a few minutes to stop the bleeding.
- 10. Dispose of contaminated materials/supplies in designated containers.
- 11. Label all appropriate tubes at the patient bedside.

KARPAGAM ACADEMY OF HIGHER EDUCATION CLASS: II BSC CHEMISTRY COURSE NAME: ANALYTICAL CLINICAL BIOCHEMISTRY COURSE CODE: 18CHU404B UNIT: II(Proteins and Enzymes) Batch-2018-21

Heelstick Procedure (infants):

The recommended location for blood collection on a newborn baby or infant is the heel. The diagram below indicates the proper area to use for heel punctures for blood collection.



- 1. Prewarming the infant's heel (42° C for 3 to 5 minutes) is important to increase the flow of blood for collection.
- 2. Wash your hands, and put gloves on. Clean the site to be punctured with an alcohol sponge. Dry the cleaned area with a dry gauze pad.
- 3. Hold the baby's foot firmly to avoid sudden movement.
- 4. Using a sterile blood safety lancet, puncture the side of the heel in the appropriate regions shown above. Make the cut across the heel print lines so that a drop of blood can well up and not run down along the lines.
- 5. Wipe away the first drop of blood with a piece of clean, dry cotton gauze. Since newborns do not often bleed immediately, use gentle pressure to produce a rounded drop of blood. Do not use excessive pressure because the blood may become diluted with tissue fluid.
- 6. Fill the required microtainer(s) as needed.
- 7. When finished, elevate the heel, place a piece of clean, dry cotton on the puncture site, and hold it in place until the bleeding has stopped. Apply tape or Band-Aid to area if needed.
- 8. Be sure to dispose of the lancet in the appropriate sharps container. Dispose of contaminated materials in appropriate waste receptacles.
- 9. Remove your gloves and wash your hands.

Order of Draw:

Blood collection tubes must be drawn in a specific order to avoid cross-contamination of additives between tubes. The recommended order of draw for plastic vacutainer tubes is:

- 1. First blood culture bottle or tube (yellow or yellow-black top)
- 2. Second coagulation tube (light blue top).
- 3. Third non-additive tube (red top)



CLASS: II BSC CHEMISTRY COURSE NAME: ANALYTICAL CLINICAL BIOCHEMISTRY

COURSE CODE: 18CHU404B UNIT: II(Proteins and Enzymes) Batch-2018-21

- 4. Last draw additive tubes in this order:
 - SST (red-gray or gold top). Contains a gel separator and clot activator.
 - Sodium heparin (dark green top)
 - PST (light green top). Contains lithium heparin anticoagulant and a gel separator.
 - EDTA (lavender top)
 - Oxalate/fluoride (light gray top) or other additives

NOTE: Tubes with additives must be thoroughly mixed. Clotting or erroneous test results may be obtained when the blood is not thoroughly mixed with the additive.

Labeling The Sample

All specimens must be received by the laboratory with a legible label containing at least two (2) unique identifiers.

The specimen must be labeled with the patient's full name (preferably last name first, then first name last) and one of the following:

- GHS medical record number (MRN) for Geisinger locations, this is the required second identifier
- Patient's full date of birth (must include the month, day, and year)
- Unique requisition identifier/label

Areas to Avoid When Choosing a Site for Blood Draw:

Certain areas are to be avoided when choosing a site for blood draw:

- Extensive scars from burns and surgery it is difficult to puncture the scar tissue and obtain a specimen.
- The upper extremity on the side of a previous mastectomy test results may be affected because of lymphedema.
- Hematoma may cause erroneous test results. If another site is not available, collect the specimen distal to the hematoma.
- Intravenous therapy (IV) / blood transfusions fluid may dilute the specimen, so collect from the opposite arm if possible.
- Cannula/fistula/heparin lock hospitals have special policies regarding these devices. In general, blood should not be drawn from an arm with a fistula or cannula without consulting the attending physician.
- Edematous extremities tissue fluid accumulation alters test results.

Techniques to Prevent Hemolysis (which can interfere with many tests):



CLASS: II BSC CHEMISTRY COURSE NAME: ANALYTICAL CLINICAL BIOCHEMISTRY

COURSE CODE: 18CHU404B UNIT: II(Proteins and Enzymes) Batch-2018-21

- Mix all tubes with anticoagulant additives gently (vigorous shaking can cause hemolysis) 5-10 times.
- Avoid drawing blood from a hematoma; select another draw site.
- If using a needle and syringe, avoid drawing the plunger back too forcefully.
- Make sure the venipuncture site is dry before proceeding with draw.
- Avoid a probing, traumatic venipuncture.
- Avoid prolonged tourniquet application (no more than 2 minutes; less than 1 minute is optimal).
- Avoid massaging, squeezing, or probing a site.
- Avoid excessive fist clenching.
- If blood flow into tube slows, adjust needle position to remain in the center of the lumen.

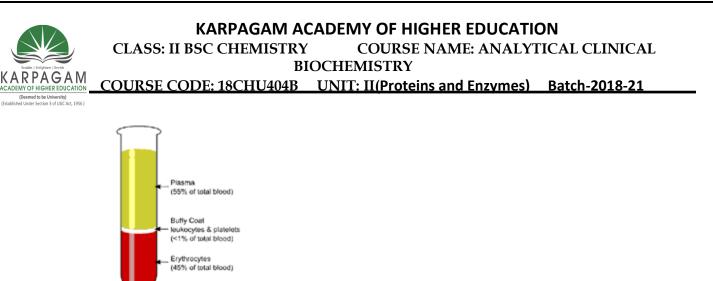
Blood Sample Handling and Processing:

Pre-centrifugation Handling - The first critical step in the lab testing process, after obtaining the sample, is the preparation of the blood samples. Specimen integrity can be maintained by following some basic handling processes:

- Fill tubes to the stated draw volume to ensure the proper blood-to-additive ratio. Allow the tubes to fill until the vacuum is exhausted and blood flow ceases.
- Vacutainer tubes should be stored at 4-25°C (39-77°F).
- Tubes should not be used beyond the designated expiration date.
- Mix all gel barrier and additive tubes by gentle inversion 5 to10 times immediately after the draw. This assists in the clotting process. This also assures homogenous mixing of the additives with the blood in all types of additive tubes.
- Serum separator tubes should clot for a full 30 minutes in a vertical position prior to centrifugation. Short clotting times can result in fibrin formation, which may interfere with complete gel barrier formation.

Blood Sample Centrifugation – It is recommended that serum be physically separated from contact with cells as soon as possible, with a maximum time limit of 2 hours from the time of collection.

• Complete gel barrier formation (gel barrier tubes) is time, temperature and G-force dependent. The uniformity of the barrier is time dependent; an incomplete barrier could result from shortened centrifugation times.



- In general, for a horizontal, swing-bucket centrifuge, the recommended spin time is 10 minutes. For a fixed-angle centrifuge, the recommended spin time is 15 minutes.
- NOTE: Gel flow may be impeded if chilled before or after centrifugation.
- Tubes should remain closed at all times during the centrifugation process.
- Place the closed tubes in the centrifuge as a "balanced load" noting the following:
 - Opposing tube holders must be identical and contain the same cushion or none at all.
 - Opposing tube holders must be empty or loaded with equally weighted samples (tubes of the same size and equal in fill).
 - If an odd number of samples is to be spun, fill a tube with water to match the weight of the unpaired sample and place it across from this sample.

Centrifuge Safety

- Interference with an activated centrifuge by an impatient employee can result in bodily injury in the form of direct trauma or aerosolization of hazardous droplets.
- Centrifuges must never be operated without a cover in place.
- Uncovered specimen tubes must not be centrifuged.
- Centrifuges must never be slowed down or stopped by grasping part(s) of the device with your hand or by applying another object against the rotating equipment.
- Be sure the centrifuge is appropriately balanced before activating. If an abnormal noise, vibration, or sound is noted while the centrifuge is in operation, immediately stop the unit (turn off the switch) and check for a possible load imbalance.
- Clean the centrifuge daily with a disinfectant and paper towel. Broken tubes or liquid spills must be cleaned immediately.



KARPAGAM ACADEMY OF HIGHER EDUCATIONCLASS: II BSC CHEMISTRYCOURSE NAME: ANALYTICAL CLINICALBIOCHEMISTRYBIOCHEMISTRYCOURSE CODE: 18CHU404BUNIT: II(Proteins and Enzymes)Batch-2018-21

What Is Anemia?

<u>Anemia</u> is a condition that develops when your blood lacks enough healthy red <u>blood</u> <u>cells</u> or <u>hemoglobin</u>. Hemoglobin is a main part of red <u>blood cells</u> and binds oxygen. If you have too few or abnormal red blood cells, or your hemoglobin is abnormal or low, the cells in your body will not get enough oxygen. <u>Symptoms of anemia</u> -- like <u>fatigue</u> -- occur because organs aren't getting what they need to function properly.

<u>Anemia</u> is the most common blood condition in the U.S. It affects about 5.6% of the people in the U.S. Women, young children, and people with chronic diseases are at increased risk of anemia. Important factors to remember are:

- Certain forms of anemia are hereditary and infants may be affected from the time of birth.
- Women in the childbearing years are particularly susceptible to iron-deficiency anemia because of the blood loss from <u>menstruation</u> and the increased blood supply demands during <u>pregnancy</u>.
- Older adults also may have a greater risk of developing anemia because of poor diet and other medical conditions.

There are many types of anemia. All are very different in their causes and treatments. Irondeficiency anemia, the most common type, is very treatable with diet changes and <u>iron</u> <u>supplements</u>. Some forms of anemia -- like the mild anemia that develops during pregnancy -are even considered normal. However, some types of anemia may present lifelong health problems.

What Causes Anemia?

There are more than 400 types of anemia, which are divided into three groups:

- Anemia caused by blood loss
- Anemia caused by decreased or faulty red blood cell production
- Anemia caused by destruction of red blood cells

Anemia Caused by Blood Loss

Red blood cells can be lost through bleeding, which often can occur slowly over a long period of time, and can go undetected. This kind of chronic bleeding commonly results from the following:

- Gastrointestinal conditions such as ulcers, <u>hemorrhoids</u>, <u>gastritis</u> (inflammation of the <u>stomach</u>), and <u>cancer</u>
- Use of nonsteroidal anti-inflammatory drugs (<u>NSAIDs</u>) such as <u>aspirin</u> or <u>ibuprofen</u>, which can cause ulcers and gastritis
- <u>Menstruation</u>, especially if menstrual bleeding is excessive



CLASS: II BSC CHEMISTRY COURSE NAME: ANALYTICAL CLINICAL BIOCHEMISTRY

COURSE CODE: 18CHU404B UNIT: II(Proteins and Enzymes) Batch-2018-21

ANEMIA

- What Is Anemia?
- Symptoms
- Diagnosis & Treatment
- Types

Anemia Caused by Decreased or Faulty Red Blood Cell Production

With this type of anemia, the body may produce too few blood cells or the blood cells may not function correctly. In either case, anemia can result. Red blood cells may be faulty or decreased due to abnormal red blood cells or a lack of minerals and vitamins needed for red blood cells to work properly. Conditions associated with these causes of anemia include the following:

- Sickle cell anemia
- Iron-deficiency anemia
- Vitamin deficiency
- Bone marrow and stem cell problems
- Other health conditions

Sickle cell anemia is an inherited disorder that, in the U.S. affects mainly African-Americans and Hispanic Americans. Red blood cells become crescent-shaped because of a genetic defect. They break down rapidly, so oxygen does not get to the body's organs, causing anemia. The crescent-shaped red blood cells can also get stuck in tiny blood vessels, causing pain.

Iron-deficiency anemia occurs because of a lack of the mineral iron in the body. Bone marrow in the center of the bone needs iron to make hemoglobin, the part of the red blood cell that transports oxygen to the body's organs. Without adequate iron, the body cannot produce enough hemoglobin for red blood cells. The result is iron-deficiency anemia. This type of anemia can be caused by:

- An iron-poor diet, especially in infants, children, teens, vegans, and vegetarians
- The metabolic demands of pregnancy and breastfeeding that deplete a woman's iron stores
- Menstruation
- Frequent blood donation
- Endurance training
- Digestive conditions such as Crohn's disease or surgical removal of part of the stomach or small intestine
- Certain drugs, foods, and caffeinated drinks

Vitamin-deficiency anemia may occur when vitamin B_{12} and folate are deficient. These two vitamins are needed to make red blood cells. Conditions leading to anemia caused by vitamin deficiency include:

• Megaloblastic anemia: Vitamin B12 or folate or both are deficient



KARPAGAM ACADEMY OF HIGHER EDUCATION CLASS: II BSC CHEMISTRY COURSE NAME: ANALYTICAL CLINICAL BIOCHEMISTRY

COURSE CODE: 18CHU404B UNIT: II(Proteins and Enzymes) Batch-2018-21

- Pernicious anemia: Poor vitamin B12 absorption
- Dietary deficiency: Eating little or no meat may cause a lack of vitamin B12, while overcooking or eating too few vegetables may cause a folate deficiency.
- Other causes of vitamin deficiency: pregnancy, certain medications, alcohol abuse, intestinal diseases such as tropical sprue and celiac disease

During early pregnancy, sufficient folic acid can help prevent the fetus from developing neural tube defects such as spina bifida.

Bone marrow and stem cell problems may prevent the body from producing enough red blood cells. Some of the stem cells found in bone marrow develop into red blood cells. If stem cells are too few, defective, or replaced by other cells such as metastatic cancer cells, anemia may result. Anemia resulting from bone marrow or stem cell problems include:

- Aplastic anemia occurs when there's a marked reduction in the number of stem cells or absence of these cells. Aplastic anemia can be inherited, can occur without apparent cause, or can occur when the bone marrow is injured by medications, radiation, chemotherapy, or infection.
- Thalassemia occurs when the red cells can't mature and grow properly. Thalassemia is an inherited condition that typically affects people of Mediterranean, African, Middle Eastern, and Southeast Asian descent. This condition can range in severity from mild to life-threatening; the most severe form is called Cooley's anemia.
- Lead exposure is toxic to the bone marrow, leading to fewer red blood cells. Lead poisoning occurs in adults from work-related exposure and in children who eat paint chips, for example. Improperly glazed pottery can also taint food and liquids with lead.

Anemia associated with other conditions usually occurs when there are too few hormones necessary for red blood cell production. Conditions causing this type of anemia include the following:

- Advanced kidney disease
- Hypothyroidism
- Other chronic diseases, such as cancer, infection, lupus, diabetes, and rheumatoid arthritis
- Old age

Anemia Caused by Destruction of Red Blood Cells

When red blood cells are fragile and cannot withstand the routine stress of the circulatory system, they may rupture prematurely, causing hemolytic anemia. Hemolytic anemia can be present at birth or develop later. Sometimes there is no known cause. Known causes of hemolytic anemia may include:

- Inherited conditions, such as sickle cell anemia and thalassemia
- Stressors such as infections, drugs, snake or spider venom, or certain foods
- Toxins from advanced liver or kidney disease



CLASS: II BSC CHEMISTRY COURSE NAME: ANALYTICAL CLINICAL BIOCHEMISTRY

COURSE CODE: 18CHU404B UNIT: II(Proteins and Enzymes) Batch-2018-21

- Inappropriate attack by the immune system (called hemolytic disease of the newborn when it occurs in the fetus of a pregnant woman)
- Vascular grafts, prosthetic heart valves, tumors, severe burns, exposure to certain chemicals, severe hypertension, and clotting disorders
- In rare cases, an enlarged spleen can trap red blood cells and destroy them before their circulating time is up.

Urine Specimens – an overview of collection methods, collection devices, specimen handling and transportation

This Focus Topic is the first of a two part series on urine specimen collection. Part 2 will cover sources of preanalytical artifact arising during urine collection, handling and transportation.

Urine has a long history as a specimen for analysis in clinical laboratories. After blood, urine is the most commonly used specimen for diagnostic testing, monitoring of disease status and detection of drugs. <u>Urine testing, using both automated and traditional manual</u> <u>methods, is growing rapidly</u>.¹ As with all clinical laboratory specimens, preanalytical error in urine specimens is often difficult to detect. Because of this, it is important for laboratories to have processes in place to ensure compliance with best practice in specimen collection, handling and transport – including the use of preservatives where appropriate.

Types of Urine Collection Methods

Urine specimens may be collected in a variety of ways according to the type of specimen required, the collection site and patient type.

<u>Randomly Collected Specimens</u> are not regarded as specimens of choice because of the potential for dilution of the specimen when collection occurs soon after the patient has consumed fluids.

First Morning Specimen is the specimen of choice for urinalysis and microscopic analysis, since the urine is generally more concentrated.

<u>Midstream Clean Catch Specimens</u> are strongly recommended for microbiological culture and antibiotic susceptibility testing because of the reduced incidence of cellular and microbial contamination.

<u>**Timed Collection Specimens**</u> may be required for quantitative measurement of certain analytes, including those subject to diurnal variation. Analytes commonly tested using timed collection include creatinine, urea, potassium, sodium, uric acid, cortisol, calcium, citrate, amino acids, catecholamines, metanephrines, vanillylmandelic acid (VMA), 5-hydroxyindoleacetic acid, protein, oxalate, copper,17-ketosteroids, and 17-



KARPAGAM ACADEMY OF HIGHER EDUCATIONCLASS: II BSC CHEMISTRYCOURSE NAME: ANALYTICAL CLINICALBIOCHEMISTRYBIOCHEMISTRYCOURSE CODE: 18CHU404BUNIT: II(Proteins and Enzymes)Batch-2018-21

hydroxysteroids.

<u>Collection from Catheters</u> (e.g. Foley catheter) using a syringe, followed by transfer to a specimen tube or cup. Alternatively, urine can be drawn directly from the catheter to an evacuated tube using an appropriate adaptor.

Supra-pubic Aspiration may be necessary when a non-ambulatory patient cannot be catheterized or where there are concerns about obtaining a sterile specimen by conventional means.

<u>Pediatric Specimens</u> present many challenges. For infants and small children, a special urine collection bag can be adhered to the skin surrounding the urethral area.

Urine Collection Devices

An extensive array of urine collection products is available on the market. Information on features, intended use and instructions for use should be obtained from the device manufacturer and reviewed before being incorporated into a specimen collection protocol.

Urine Collection Containers (cups for collection and transport)

Urine collection container cups are available in a variety of shapes and sizes with lids that are either 'snap-on' or 'screw-on'. Leakage is a common problem with low quality products. To protect healthcare workers from exposure to the specimen and protect the specimen from exposure to contaminants, leak-proof cups should be utilized. Some urine specimen containers have closures with special access ports that allow closed-system transfer of urine directly from the collection device to the tube <u>(further information)</u>

Urine Collection Containers for 24-hour Collection

Urine collection containers for 24-hour specimens commonly have a 3 liter capacity. As for the urine collection cups above, closure types vary with some containers featuring anintegrated port for transfer of an aliquot of the specimen to an evacuated urine collection tube <u>(further information)</u>. This provides the option for the laboratory to receive only the aliquot tube and specimen weight (with the large 24-hour container and contents discarded at the point of collection). Additional precautions need to be taken when a preservative is required <u>(further information)</u>.



KARPAGAM ACADEMY OF HIGHER EDUCATIONCLASS: II BSC CHEMISTRYCOURSE NAME: ANALYTICAL CLINICALBIOCHEMISTRYBIOCHEMISTRYCOURSE CODE: 18CHU404BUNIT: II(Proteins and Enzymes)Batch-2018-21

Urine Specimen Tubes

Urine specimens may be poured directly into tubes with 'screw-on' or 'snap-on' caps. Additionally,evacuated tubes, similar to those used in blood collection, are available. (further information)

Urine Specimen Collection and Transportation Guidelines

As for any type of clinical laboratory specimen, certain criteria for collection and transportation <u>(further information)</u> of urine specimens must be met to ensure high quality specimens free of preanalytical artifact are obtained consistently. Without this, accurate test results cannot be guaranteed.

Urine Specimen Preservation

For urinalysis and culture and sensitivity testing, CLSI Guidelines² recommend testing within two hours of collection. Different time limits may apply to specimens required molecular testing of infectious agents (e.g. testing for*Neisseria* for gonorrhoeae, Chlamydia trachomatis). For this type of testing, laboratories should ensure they are able to comply with specimen transportation conditions prescribed by the assay manufacturers. Where compliance with these and/or CLSI recommendations is not possible, consideration should be given to the use of a preservative (further information). Specimen collection tubes withp reservatives chemical for urinalysis (further information) and culture and antibiotic susceptibility are available (further information).

Urine Specimen Reception in the Laboratory

In addition to routine checks and precautions taken for all specimens received in the clinical laboratory, the following additional 'check items' apply to urine specimens.

Labels

<u>Volume</u>



Collection Date and Time

Collection Method

Specimen Preservation

Light Protection

Randomly Collected Specimens

Randomly collected specimens are suitable for urinalysis in the clinical chemistry laboratory and for microscopic analysis. However, they are not regarded as specimens of choice because of the potential for dilution of the specimen when collection occurs soon after the patient has consumed fluids. In this situation, analyte values may be artificially low. Of necessity, pediatric urine specimens for urinalysis and microscopy are often of this type.

First Morning Specimen is the Specimen

First morning specimens are the specimen of choice for urinalysis and microscopic analysis since the urine is generally more concentrated (due to the length of time the urine is allowed to remain in the bladder) and, therefore, contains relatively higher levels of cellular elements and analytes. Abnormal constituents are also likely to be present in higher concentration and, thus, more likely to be detected.

Midstream Clean Catch Specimens

Midstream specimens are strongly recommended for microbiological culture and antibiotic susceptibility testing because of the reduced incidence of cellular and microbial contamination. Following instruction from a healthcare professional, patients are required to follow a prescribed procedure commencing with cleansing the urethral area. The patient should then void the first portion of the urine stream into the toilet. These first steps significantly reduce the opportunities for contaminants to enter the urine stream during collection of the clinical specimen. The urine midstream is then collected into a clean container after which the remaining urine is voided into the toilet. This method of collection can be conducted at any time of day or night.

Timed Collection Specimens

Timed specimens may be required for quantitative measurement of certain analytes, including those subject to diurnal variation. Analytes commonly tested using timed

KARPAGAM ACADEMY OF HIGHER EDUCATION CLASS: II BSC CHEMISTRY COURSE NAME: ANALYTICAL CLINICAL BIOCHEMISTRY COURSE CODE: 18CHU404B UNIT: II(Proteins and Enzymes) Batch-2018-21

collection include creatinine, urea, potassium, sodium, uric acid, cortisol, calcium, citrate, amino acids, catecholamines, metanephrines, vanillylmandelic acid (VMA), 5hydroxyindoleacetic acid, protein, oxalate, copper, 17-ketosteroids, and 17hydroxysteroids. A timed collection allows measurement of the excretion of these substances in urine over a specified length of time, usually, but not always, 8 or 24 hours. In this collection method, the bladder is emptied prior to beginning the timed collection. Then, for the duration of the designated time period, all urine is collected and pooled into a collection container, with the final collection taking place at the very end of that period. Half an hour before the end of the collection period, it is helpful to ask the patient to drink a glass of water, so that the last urine specimen can be obtained. If no specimen is produced, then the total volume and time of collection cannot be determined. It is also important to caution the patient not to lose urine specimens to the toilet during defecation. When a 24-hour urine specimen is required for the assay of catecholamines, metanephrines and/or VMA, for the diagnosis of pheochromocytoma, which causes persistent or episodic hypertension, it is advisable to monitor the blood pressure of the patient and collect the urine specimen when the blood pressure is high, in order to improve the chance of a positive finding.

Timed specimens should be refrigerated during the collection period, unless otherwise directed by the laboratory. Accurate timing is very important as this information forms a critical part of the calculations performed to determine urine clearance values (e.g. creatinine clearance). Interpretations based on faulty calculations can result in improper diagnoses or medical treatment.

Collection from Catheters

Urine specimens can be collected from catheters (e.g. Foley catheter) using a syringe, followed by transfer to a specimen tube or cup. Alternatively, urine can be drawn directly from the catheter to an evacuated tube using an appropriate adaptor.



KARPAGAM ACADEMY OF HIGHER EDUCATION CLASS: II BSC CHEMISTRY COURSE NAME: ANALYTICAL CLINICAL BIOCHEMISTRY

COURSE CODE: 18CHU404B UNIT: II(Proteins and Enzymes) Batch-2018-21



Direct draw adaptor for urine specimen collection from Foley catheter

Supra-pubic Aspiration

Supra-pubic aspiration may be necessary when a non-ambulatory patient cannot be catheterized or where there are concerns about obtaining a sterile specimen by conventional means. This procedure involves collection of the specimen by needle aspiration through the abdominal wall into the bladder.

Pediatric Specimens

Urine collection from pediatric patients presents many challenges. For infants and small children, a special urine collection bag can be adhered to the skin surrounding the urethral area. Once the collection is completed, the urine is poured into a collection cup or transferred directly into an evacuated tube with a transfer straw. Urine collected from a diaper is not recommended for laboratory testing since contamination from the diaper material may affect test results.

Urine Collection Containers



Urine collection containers with integrated port for transfer of specimen to evacuated urine collection tube



24 Hour Urine Collection Container



24 hour urine collection container with integrated port for transfer of specimen to evacuated urine collection tube. This provides the option for the laboratory to receive only the aliquot tube and specimen weight (with the large 24-hour container and contents discarded at the point of collection).

Preservatives for 24 Hour Specimens

When a preservative is required, it should be added to the collection container before the urine collection begins. Commonly used preservatives for 24 hour specimens are hydrochloric acid, boric acid, acetic acid, thymol and toluene. If more than one acceptable preservative is available for the analyte(s) being tested, the least hazardous one should, of course, be selected. Appropriate warning labels should be placed on the container to alert patients to possible harm arising from contact with the preservatives. This should be reinforced by appropriate instruction from the attending healthcare worker. A corresponding Material Safety Data Sheet (MSDS) should also be provided for the patient.

Urine Specimen Tubes

Evacuated tubes, similar to those used in blood collection, are available for urine collection. These can be filled using a straw device, from urine specimen containers with integrated transfer devices, or from direct sampling devices that are used to access catheter sampling ports.



KARPAGAM ACADEMY OF HIGHER EDUCATION CLASS: II BSC CHEMISTRY COURSE NAME: ANALYTICAL CLINICAL BIOCHEMISTRY COURSE CODE: 18CHU404B UNIT: II(Proteins and Enzymes) Batch-2018-21

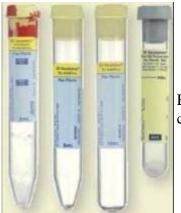


Urine transfer 'straw' with adaptor for transfer of specimen to evacuated urine collection tube



Urine collection containers with integrated port for transfer of specimen to evacuated urine collection tube

Urinalysis tubes ae available in a variety of shapes: conical bottom, round bottom, or flat bottom. Conical bottom tubes offer advantages for microscopic examination of urine sediment. The laboratory's tube selection process must include consideration of centrifugation conditions and compatibility with automated instrument systems. Tube fill volumes are typically within the range of 4 to 10mL with dimensions of 13 x 75mm and 16 x 100mm.



Evacuated urine specimen collection tubes

Collection and Transport Guidelines



KARPAGAM ACADEMY OF HIGHER EDUCATION CLASS: II BSC CHEMISTRY BIOCHEMISTRY

COURSE CODE: 18CHU404B UNIT: II(Proteins and Enzymes) Batch-2018-21

- All urine collection and/or transport containers should be clean and free of particles or interfering substances.
- The collection and/or transport container should have a secure lid and be leakproof. Leak-proof containers reduce specimen loss and risk of healthcare worker exposure to the specimen while also protecting the specimen from contaminants.
- The use of containers that are made from break-resistant plastic is strongly recommended.
- The container material should not leach interfering substances into the specimen.
- Specimen containers must not be re-used.
- Specimen tubes should be compatible with automated systems and instruments used by the laboratory.
- Collection containers and/or specimen tubes should be compatible with pneumatic tube systems where these are used for urine specimen transport. Use of leak-proof containers is essential in this situation.

The CLSI Guidelines² makes the following recommendations for urine collection:

- Primary (routine) specimen containers to have a wide base and a capacity of at least 50 mL.
- 24 hour specimen containers to have a capacity of at least 3 litres.
- Sterile collection containers for all microbiology specimens
- Specimen containers to have secure closures to prevent specimen loss and to protect the specimen from contaminants.
- Amber colored containers for specimens required for assay of light sensitive analytes such as urobilinogen and porphyrins.

Urine Tubes Preservatives

For chemical urinalysis and conventional (culture based) microbiological testing, unpreserved specimens exceeding the two hour limit that have not been refrigerated should not be accepted for analysis due to potential bacterial overgrowth leading to disintegration of cells and casts*, invalidation of bacterial colony counts and errors in chemical urinalysis. When specimens for such testing are directly transferred from a collection cup to a tube containing a suitable preservative, a stable environment is provided for the specimen until testing can be conducted. Preservatives are also available for some molecular tests (e.g. BD UPT urine specimen tube for use with BD ProbeTecTM ET assay system). When a decision to use a preservative is made – for any type of testing, potential interference with assay methods should be considered. Laboratories should validate all test procedures intended to be used for preserved specimens. Specimens may need to be split if various tests requiring different preservatives are requested.

* Bacterial growth increases the pH of the urine leading to lysis of red blood cells and



KARPAGAM ACADEMY OF HIGHER EDUCATIONCLASS: II BSC CHEMISTRYCOURSE NAME: ANALYTICAL CLINICALBIOCHEMISTRYBIOCHEMISTRYCOURSE CODE: 18CHU404BUNIT: II(Proteins and Enzymes)Batch-2018-21

white blood cells. Increased pH (alkalinity) can also cause casts to dissolve.

Chemical Urinalysis Preservatives

A variety of urine preservatives is available that allow urine to be maintained at room temperature while still providing urinalysis test results comparable to those achieved with fresh specimens or those stored under refrigerated conditions. Commonly used preservatives for chemical urinalysis specimens include tartaric acid, boric acid, chlorhexidine, ethyl paraben, thymol and sodium propionate (and 'cocktails' of these). Preservation times are typically within the range of 24 to 72 hours. Claims for the duration of stability for specific analytes should be obtained from the manufacturer.

Culture and Antibiotic Susceptibility Preservatives

Preservatives for culture and antibiotic susceptibility testing are designed to maintain the specimen in a state equivalent to that which would be achieved with refrigeration by deterring the proliferation of organisms that could result in a false positive culture or bacterial overgrowth. Careful attention must be given to the formulation of these preservatives to achieve this objective. There is evidence to suggest that non-pH buffered boric acid may be harmful to certain organisms and that buffered <u>boric acid preservatives can reduce the harmful effects of the preservative on the organisms³. Preserved urine specimens can be stored at room temperature until the time of testing. Product claims regarding duration of preservative potency should be obtained from the manufacturer.</u>

Labels

If the collection container is used for transport, the label should be placed on the container and not on the lid, since the lid can be mistakenly placed on a different container. Note that some labels are unsuitable for specimens stored under refrigerated conditions because of a lack of adhesion at low temperatures.

Volume

It is important for specimen collection personnel to ensure there is sufficient volume to perform the required tests. For specimens in preservative tubes, the fill volume must be correct. As above, under-filling or over-filling these tubes may adversely affect test result accuracy.

Collection Time and Date

Collection time and date must be shown on the specimen label. For timed specimens, both the start and stop times of the collection must be shown. The time at which the



KARPAGAM ACADEMY OF HIGHER EDUCATIONCLASS: II BSC CHEMISTRYCOURSE NAME: ANALYTICAL CLINICALBIOCHEMISTRYBIOCHEMISTRYCOURSE CODE: 18CHU404BUNIT: II(Proteins and Enzymes)Batch-2018-21

specimen was received in the laboratory must also be documented for verification of proper handling and transport after collection.

Return to article

Collection Method

The method of collection should be confirmed when the specimen is received in the laboratory to ensure the type of specimen submitted meets the needs of the required test(s). An example of an optimum specimen/test match would be a first morning specimen for urinalysis and microscopic examination.

Specimen Preservation

If the specimen is not received within two hours of collection, specimen reception personnel must confirm that a tube containing an appropriate preservative has been used. Confirmation that the specimen is received within the allowable time for the particular preservative tube used is required.

Light Protection

Specimens submitted for testing of light-sensitive analytes must be collected in containers that protect the specimen from light.

Urine is a liquid byproduct of the body secreted by the kidneys through a process called urination and excreted through the urethra. The normal chemical composition of urine is mainly water content, but it also includes nitrogenous molecules, such as urea, as well as creatinine and other metabolic waste components. Other substances may be excreted in urine due to injury or infection of the glomeruli of the kidneys, which can alter the ability of the nephron to reabsorb or filter the different components of blood plasma.

Normal Chemical Composition of Urine

Urine is an aqueous solution of greater than 95% water, with a minimum of these remaining constituents, in order of decreasing concentration:

- Urea 9.3 g/L.
- Chloride 1.87 g/L.
- Sodium 1.17 g/L.



KARPAGAM ACADEMY OF HIGHER EDUCATIONCLASS: II BSC CHEMISTRYCOURSE NAME: ANALYTICAL CLINICAL

BIOCHEMISTRY

COURSE CODE: 18CHU404B UNIT: II(Proteins and Enzymes) Batch-2018-21

- Potassium 0.750 g/L.
- Creatinine 0.670 g/L .
- Other dissolved ions, inorganic and organic compounds (proteins, hormones, metabolites).

Urine is sterile until it reaches the urethra, where epithelial cells lining the urethra are colonized by facultatively anaerobic gram-negative rods and cocci. Urea is essentially a processed form of ammonia that is non-toxic to mammals, unlike ammonia, which can be highly toxic. It is processed from ammonia and carbon dioxide in the liver.

ABNORMAL TYPES OF URINE

There are several conditions that can cause abnormal components to be excreted in urine or present as abnormal characteristics of urine. They are mostly referred to by the suffix -uria. Some of the more common types of abnormal urine include:

- Proteinuria—Protein content in urine, often due to leaky or damaged glomeruli.
- Oliguria—An abnormally small amount of urine, often due to shock or kidney damage.
- Polyuria—An abnormally large amount of urine, often caused by diabetes.
- Dysuria—Painful or uncomfortable urination, often from urinary tract infections.
- Hematuria—Red blood cells in urine, from infection or injury.
- Glycosuria—Glucose in urine, due to excess plasma glucose in diabetes, beyond the amount able to be reabsorbed in the proximal convoluted tubule.

Summary

Urine is a liquid by-product of the body secreted by the kidneys through a process called urination and excreted through the urethra. It is an aqueous solution of greater than 95% water. Other constituents include urea, chloride, sodium, potassium, creatinine and other dissolved ions, and inorganic and organic compounds. Urea is a non-toxic molecule made of toxic ammonia and carbon dioxide. Any abnormal constituents found in urine are an indication of disease.

References:

Text Book:

Vladimir Bartos by Clinical Biochemistry First Edition by Charles University Prague.

Possible Questions



CLASS: II BSC CHEMISTRY COURSE NAME: ANALYTICAL CLINICAL

BIOCHEMISTRY

AIVI COURSE CODE: 18CHU404B UNIT: II(Proteins and Enzymes) Batch-2018-21

Part-A (20 x 1 = 20 marks)

1. Which of the following white blood cells is capable of phagocytosis?

a) Basophilb) Eosinophilc) Lymphocyted) Neutrophil

Answer:d)

2. What would happen to red blood cells if the haem group were removed from haemoglobin?

a) Red blood cells would not be able to bind oxygen.
b) Red blood cells would not be able to reproduce.
c) White blood cells would not be able to reproduce.
d) Blood clot formation would be inhibited.

Answer:a)

3. The hormone erythropoietin stimulates red blood cell production in the red bone marrow. Where in the body is erythropoietin produced?

a) Spleen b) Kidney c) Liver d) Thyroid

Answer:b) Kidney

4. Which of the following statements about erythrocytes is correct?

a) They fight infection.b) They clot blood.c) They lack a nucleus.d) They are produced in the spleen.

Answer:c)

5. Where does haematopoiesis take place?

a) Lungs b) Pancreas c) Liver d) Bone marrow.

answer: d)

6. The formation of a blood clot is known as which of the following?

a) Coagulation b) Chemotaxis c) Leucopoiesis d) Erythropoiesis

answer:a)

7. Platelets are formed from what type of cell?

a) Melanocytes	b) Macrophages	c) Astrocytes	d) Megakaryocytes
answer:d)			

Engineer Enrich PAGAM HIGHER EDUCATION		BSC CHEMIS	FRY CO BIOCHEMIS	URSE NAN STRY	R EDUCATION 1E: ANALYTICAL d Enzymes) Batch	
Section 3 of UGC Act, 1956) 8. Wh	ich of the follo	owing is the fur	nction of white	olood cells?		
,	oglobin.	n. b) Maintain	homeostasis.	c) Defend	against infection.	d) Produce
	, ,	te blood cell co	ount is indicative	e of which d	isease?	
a) Luj answe	er:b)	eukaemia	c) Anaemia	d) Melanc		
	•	0		d into how i	many pathways?	
a) 3 Answ	b) 5 er: a)	c) 2	d) 4			
11.Wh O and		wing are the poss	sible blood group	s of the offsp	pring of the parents wi	th blood group
a) O,A	,B and AB	b)A and B	c) A,B and AB	3 d)	O and AB	
Answe	er: (b)					
12. WI	nite blood cells	act				
a) as a	defence agains	t of energy blood	b) as a	a source of en	nergy c) for cl	otting blood
d) as a	medium for ox	ygen transport fi	rom lung to tissue	s		
Answe	er: a)					
13. In	which one of th	e following is ex	stra blood stored	and is release	ed when shortage occu	ırs?
a) adre	nal gland	b) Pancreas	c) Spl	een d)	thyroid gland	
Answe	er: c)					
14. Th	e average life s	pan of red blood	corpuscles is abo	out		
a) 100	-200 days	b) 100-120 da	nys c)160-	180 days	d)150-200days	
Answe	er:b)					
15. Fro aorta?	om which one o	f the following c	chambers of huma	in heart is the	e oxygenated blood pu	imped in to
a) Rigl	nt atrium	b) Right ventr	ricle c) Let	ft atrium	d) Left ventricle	

Ender Legister Ford KARPAGAAM Academy of Higher Education		SS: II BSC C	CHEMISTRY BIC	COU CCHEMIS	OF HIGHER EI JRSE NAME: TRY Proteins and Ei	ANALYTI	CAL CLINIC	
(Deemed to be University) (Established Under Section 3 of UGC Act, 1956) Answ	er: d)							
16. W	hich of th	e following v	white blood cells	s is capable	of phagocytosis	?		
a) Bas	sophil	b) E	osinophil	c) Lym	phocyte	d) Neutrop	phil	
Answ	er: d)							
17. In	which in	strument is us	ed for measurin	ng blood pre	ssure?			
a) Ele	ctrocardio	ogram	b) Anemon	neter	c) Stethoscope	d)	Sphygmanom	eter
Answ	er: d)							
18. W	hat is the	percentage of	f water in blood	l plasma?				
a) 90		b) 80	c) 98	d) 60				
Answ	er: a)							
19. U	niversal re	eceivers can r	eceive blood fro	om				
a) Gro	oup AB or	nly	b) Group O	only	c)Group A,AB	d)	Group o,A,B,	AB
Answ	er: d)							
20. Pu	ılmonary	artery carries						
		rom lungs rom lungs	b) Pure blo	od to lungs	c) Imp	oure blood to	lungs	d)
Answ	er: c)							
			Part	-B (5x 2=	10 marks)			
	1. 2. 3. 4. 5.	Explain blo		on?	d?			
]	Part-C (5x	6= 30 marks)			

1. Write a note on Blood collection and preservation of samples?

2. What are the Types of Urine Collection Methods? Explain



CLASS: II BSC CHEMISTRY COURSE NAME: ANALYTICAL CLINICAL

BIOCHEMISTRY

COURSE CODE: 18CHU404B UNIT: II(Proteins and Enzymes) Batch-2018-21

- 3. Explain the process of Blood Specimen Collection and Processing.
- 4. Explain Fingerstick Procedure
- 5. Write a note on Blood Sample Handling and Processing:
- 6. Explain the Normal Chemical Composition of Urine.

COIMBATORE-21

DEPARTMENT OF CHEMISTRY

SUBJECT: ANALYTICAL CLINICAL BIOCHEMISTRY

SUBJECT CODE: 18CHU404B

<u>UNIT-V</u>

PART-A

MULTIPLE CHOICE QUESTIONS (EACH QUESTIONS CARRY ONE MARK)

ONLINE EXAMINATION (20 X1 = 20 MARKS)

1. Which of the following white blood cells is capable of phagocytosis?

a) Basophil	b) Eosinophil	c) Lymphocyte	d) Neutrophil

Answer:d)

2. What would happen to red blood cells if the haem group were removed from haemoglobin?

a) Red blood cells would not be able to bind oxygen.
b) Red blood cells would not be able to reproduce.
c) White blood cells would not be able to reproduce.
d) Blood clot formation would be inhibited.

Answer:a)

3. The hormone erythropoietin stimulates red blood cell production in the red bone marrow. Where in the body is erythropoietin produced?

a) Spleen b) Kidney c) Liver d) Thyroid

Answer:b) Kidney

4. Which of the following statements about erythrocytes is correct?

a) They fight infection.b) They clot blood.c) They lack a nucleus.d) They are produced in the spleen.

Answer:c)

5. Where does haematopoiesis take place?

a) Lungs b) Pancreas c) Liver d) Bone marrow.

angwan d)							
answer: d)6. The formation of a blood clot is known as which of the following?							
a) Coagulation	b) Chemotaxis	c) Leucopoiesis	d) Erythropoiesis				
answer:a) 7. Platelets are forme	d from what type of ce	-ll?					
answer:d)	b) Macrophages wing is the function of		d) Megakaryocytes				
haemoglobin. answer:c)	-						
answer:b)							
a) 3 b) 5 Answer: a)	c) 2	d) 4					
11.Which of the follow O and AB	ing are the possible bloo	d groups of the offsprin	ng of the parents with blood group				
a) O,A,B and AB	b)A and B c) A,B	and AB d) O a	and AB				
Answer: (b)							
12. White blood cells a	ct						
a) as a defence against	of energy blood	b) as a source of energ	gy c) for clotting blood				
d) as a medium for oxygen transport from lung to tissues							
Answer: a)							
13. In which one of the following is extra blood stored and is released when shortage occurs?							
a) adrenal gland	b) Pancreas	c) Spleen d) thy	vroid gland				
Answer: c)							
14. The average life spa	an of red blood corpuscle	es is about					

a) 100-200 days	b) 100-120 days	c)160-180 days	d)150-200days				
Answer:b)							
15. From which one of the following chambers of human heart is the oxygenated blood pumped in to aorta?							
a) Right atrium	b) Right ventricle	c) Left atrium	d) Left ventricle				
Answer: d)							
16. Which of the follow	wing white blood cells is	capable of phagocytosis	s?				
a) Basophil	b) Eosinophil	c) Lymphocyte	d) Neutrophil				
Answer: d)							
17. In which instrumer	nt is used for measuring l	blood pressure?					
a) Electrocardiogram	b) Anemomete	er c) Stethoscope	e d) Sphygmanometer				
Answer: d)							
18. What is the percen	tage of water in blood pl	asma?					
a) 90 b) 80	c) 98	d) 60					
Answer: a)							
19. Universal receivers	s can receive blood from						
a) Group AB only	b) Group O or	nly c)Group A,AI	d) Group o,A,B,AB				
Answer: d)							
20. Pulmonary artery of	carries						
a) Pure blood from lun Impure blood from lun	U	to lungs c) Imp	pure blood to lungs d)				
Answer: c)							
21. The system responsible for transporting blood around the body is :							
a)Urinary system b)Circulatory system [True] c) Lymphatic system d) Digestive system Answer :b)							
22. A protein in the plasma which contributes to the osmotic pressure of blood is							
a) elastin b) pro	othrombin c) alb	umin d) thrombin					

Answer :c)

Answer :c)						
23. A woman with blood type O has a baby with blood type O. The father						
a) must be type O only.b) could be A, B or O, but in no way AB.c) couldpossibly be AB.d) is Rh						
Answer :b)						
24. Active macrophages that work in long-term cleanup of tissues are called						
a) neutrophils b) eosinophils c) basophils d) lymphocytes e) monocytes						
Answer :e)						
25. Although it carries much oxygen, is more attracted to pesticides and carbon monoxide.						
a) hemoglobin b) plasma c) thrombin d) white blood cells						
Answer :a)						
26. The normal pH of blood is in the range of; therefore, a pH of 7.10 would be a condition called						
a) 7.00 – 7.15, alkalosis b) 7.35 – 7.45, acidosis c) 7.25 – 7.55, acidosis d) 7.35 – 7.55, alkalosis e) 7.25 – 7.55, alkalosis						
Answer :b)						
27. Which of the following is NOT a function of blood?						
a) to regulate body temperature. b) to increase fluid loss. c) to transport nutrients. d) to regulate ph.						
Answer :b)						
28. Each of the following is a characteristic of red blood cells EXCEPT that they						
a) live about 30 days. b) are formed in the red bone marrow. c) are anucleate. d) contain hemoglobin.						
Answer :a)						
29. Each of the following occurs when blood clots after a cut EXCEPT:						
a) platelets release clotting factor.						

b) thromboplastin converts prothrombin into thrombin.

c) thrombin converts fibrin into fibrinogen.

d) fibrin filaments trap cells to produce a clot.

Answer :c)

30. Fragments of megakaryocytes that rupture into pieces are responsible for clotting are called

a) wbcs b) rbcs c) antibodies d) platelets

Answer :d)

- 31. Hematopoiesis primarily occurs in:
- a) most flat bones and the epiphyses of certain long bones.
- b) the kidneys.
- c) the liver.
- d) irregular bones.

Answer :a)

32. In a normal sample of centrifuged blood, the buffy coat accounts for:

- a) approximately 10 percent of whole blood.
- b) all of the white blood cells and plasma.
- c) the top portion of the centrifuged blood.
- d) approximately 1 percent of blood volume.

Answer :d)

33. Neutrophils, eosinophils, and basophils are alike in that they _____.

a) lack a defined nucleus.b) are granulocytes.c) release histamine.d) are the only phagocytic leukocytes.

Answer :b)

34. The fluid that leaks into the tissues from the blood is _____.

a) useless. b) harmful. c) lymph. d) plasma.

Answer :c)

35. The larges	st of the WBCs is the			
a) eosinophil. lymphocyte.	b) monocyte.	c) basophil.	d) neutrophil.	e)
Answer :d)				
36. Which W	BC has a very thin rin	n of cytoplasm and a l	large, spherical nucleus	?
a) neutrophil monocyte	b) eosinophil	c) basophil	d) lymphocyt	e e)
Answer :a)				
37. Which W	BC increases during a	llergic reactions and p	parasitic worm infection	s?
a) eosinophils	b) basophils	c) neutrophils	d) lymphocytes	e) monocytes
Answer : a)				
38. Which W	BC releases histamine	at sites of inflammati	ion?	
a) neutrophil monocyte	b) eosinophil	c) basophil	d) lymphocyt	e e)
Answer :c)				
39. Unlike red	d blood cells, white blo	ood cells		
a) contain her week	noglobin b) are bicond	cave c) ha	ive a nucleus	d) live for one
Answer :c)				
40. When oxy	gen levels are low, the	e is stimulate	ed to release	
a) liver, calcit erythropoietir	onin b) bone, oxyg 1	gen c) kidney, er	rythropoietin d) boi	ne,
Answer :c)				
41. Approxim	nately 55 percent of blo	ood is		
a) plasma	b) red blood cells	c) white blood cells	d) lymph	
Answer :a)				

42. Considering normal urine composition, urea content is						
a)7.7g/l	b)8.7g/l	c)9.3g/l	d)10.2g/l			
Answer :c)						
43. In norma	l urine composition, p	ootassium ions conten	t is			
a)0.863g/l	b)0.658g/l	c)0.925g/l	d)0.750g/l			
Answer :d)						
44. Consider	ing normal urine com	position, chloride ion	s content is			
a)4.2g/l	b)1.87g/l	c)2.5g/l	d)3.6g/l			
Answer :b)						
45. In norma	l urine composition, s	odium ions content is	3			
a)2.27g/l	b)1.17g/l	c)3.2g/l	d)3.6g/l			
Answ	ver :b)					
46. Consider	ing normal urine com	position, water conte	nt in percentage is			
a) 95%	b)98% c)97	% d)93%				
Answer :a)						
47. The main	excretory organs in r	nan are				
a) Kidney	b) Nephridia	c) Trachea	d) Lungs			
Answer :a)						
48. The number of uriniferous tubules in each kidney of man is						
a) about 10,0	00 b)about 5,00	00 c) numero	us d) about 1.0 x 10 ⁻⁶			
Answer :d)						
49. Conversi	49. Conversion of excess of amino acids into urea is done in					
a) Lungs	b) Large intestine	c)Liver d)	Cloaca			

Answer :c)

50. The waste	50. The waste matter (urea) are transported by					
a) Blood	b) Lymph	c) RBC	d)Liver			
Answer: a)						
51. Columns of	of Bertin are fo	und in				
a) Testes	b) Overies	c) Kidney	d) Liver			
Answer: c)						
52. Man is						
a) Ammonote	lic b) Ure	otelic	c) Uricotelic	d) Urochrome		
Answer: b)						
53. The yellow	w color of urine	e is due to				
a. Uric acid	b) Ure	c) Uro	chrome	d) Melalin		
Answer: c)						
54. Malpighia	n body is prese	ent in				
a) Skin	b) Kidney	c) Testes	d) Over	ies		
Answer: b)						
55. Certain ca	arbonates and	Phosphates a	re removed by			
a)) Skin	b) Kid	ney c) Live	er d) None	e of the above		
Answer:d)						
56. Mineral in	npurities in blo	od are removed	l by			
a) Lungs	b) Kid	ney	c) Spleen	d) Liver		
Answer: b)						
57. Insufficient blood supply in human body is referred as						
a) Ischemia	b) Hyp	peremia	c) Hemostasis	d) Hemorrhage		
Answer:a)						

58. The pH of human blood is

a) 7.4 b) 7.2 c) 7.8 d) 6.6

Answer:a)

59. In the human body, red blood cells are produced in

a)Liverb) Voluntary muscles c) Pancreas d) bone marrow

Answer:d)

60. Which is the anti-coagulant substance in blood?

a)Fibrinogen b) Thrombin c) Globin d) Heparin

Answer:d)